SECTION TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

TM

Е

2009 FX35/FX50

CONTENTS

7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)	System Diagram38 F
• •	System Description38
BASIC INSPECTION8	Component Parts Location40
DIA CNICCIO AND DEDAID WORK FLOW	Component Description42 G
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 8	CHIET MECHANISM
Diagnosis Flow8	SHIFT MECHANISM43
Question sheet9	Cross-Sectional View43
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION11	System Diagram45
OTOTEM DEGOTAL TION	System Description
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM11	Component Parts Location
System Diagram11	Component Description71
System Description12	SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM72
Component Parts Location13	System Description72
Component Description15	Component Parts Location73
LINE PRESSURE CONTROL	Component Description73
LINE PRESSURE CONTROL17	
System Diagram17	ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM74 K
System Description17	Diagnosis Description74
Component Parts Location19	DIA CNICCIC CVCTCM (TCM)
Component Description22	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)75
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL23	CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)75
System Diagram23	DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS81
System Description23	
Component Parts Location26	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT81
Component Description28	Description81
·	DTC Logic81
SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL29	Diagnosis Procedure81
SHIFT PATTERN29	P0615 STARTER RELAY82
SHIFT PATTERN : System Diagram29	Description82
SHIFT PATTERN: System Description29	DTC Logic82
SHIFT PATTERN : Component Parts Location31	Diagnosis Procedure82
SHIFT PATTERN: Component Description33	
MANUAL MODE	P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A84
MANUAL MODE	Description84
MANUAL MODE: System Diagram	DTC Logic84
MANUAL MODE: System Description	Diagnosis Procedure84
MANUAL MODE: Component Parts Location35	P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA-
MANUAL MODE: Component Description37	TURE SENSOR A85
LOCK-UP CONTROL38	TURE SENSUR A85

Description	85	Diagnosis Procedure	. 108
DTC Logic		P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A	100
Diagnosis Procedure	86	Description	
P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	97	DTC Logic	
Description		Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Logic		•	
Diagnosis Procedure		P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A	110
•		Description	. 110
P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	89	DTC Logic	
Description	89	Diagnosis Procedure	. 110
DTC Logic		DOZZE DDECCUDE CONTDOL COLENOID D	440
Diagnosis Procedure	90	P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B.	
P0725 ENGINE SPEED	04	Description	
		DTC Logic	
Description		Diagnosis Procedure	. 112
DTC Logic Diagnosis Procedure		P0780 SHIFT	113
Diagnosis Frocedure	91	Description	
P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO	93	DTC Logic	
Description	93	Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Logic	93		
Diagnosis Procedure	94	P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C.	
-		Description	
P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO		DTC Logic	
Description		Diagnosis Procedure	. 114
DTC Logic		P1705 TP SENSOR	445
Diagnosis Procedure	95		
P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO	06	Description DTC Logic	
Description		Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Flocedure	. 115
Diagnosis Procedure		P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	117
Diagnosis Flocedure	91	Description	
P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO	98	DTC Logic	
Description	98	Diagnosis Procedure	
DTC Logic		-	
Diagnosis Procedure		P1730 INTERLOCK	_
		Description	
P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO		DTC Logic	
Description		Judgment of A/T Interlock	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure	. 120
Diagnosis Procedure	101	P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO	121
P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO	102	Description	
Description		DTC Logic	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure	
Diagnosis Procedure		Diagnosis i roccauro	. 122
Diagnosio i roccadio		P1815 M-MODE SWITCH	123
P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO	104	Description	. 123
Description	104	DTC Logic	. 123
DTC Logic	104	Diagnosis Procedure	. 124
Diagnosis Procedure	105	Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)	. 128
DOZAO TODOUE CONVERTED		Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]	. 128
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER		Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-	
Description		down)]	. 128
DTC Logic		D2742 DDESCUDE CONTROL SOLENOIS D	400
Diagnosis Procedure	106	P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D.	
P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER	108	Description	
Description		DTC Logic	
DTC Logic		Diagnosis Procedure	. 130

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E. 131	General Precautions	173
Description131	Service Notice or Precaution	174 A
DTC Logic131	DDED A D A TION	
Diagnosis Procedure131	PREPARATION	175
P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F 132	PREPARATION	175 B
Description	Commercial Service Tool	
DTC Logic	DEDICOIO MAINTENANCE	
Diagnosis Procedure132	PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	176 _C
	A/T FLUID	176
P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G. 133	Changing	
Description	Adjustment	
DTC Logic		
Diagnosis Frocedure	A/T FLUID COOLER	
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIR-	Cleaning	
CUIT135	Inspection	181
Description135	STALL TEST	182
Diagnosis Procedure135	Inspection and Judgment	
SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT137	A /T DOOLTION	
Description	A/T POSITION	
Component Function Check	Inspection and Adjustment	183 _G
Diagnosis Procedure137	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	184
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM138	A/T CHIET CELECTOR	404
Description	A/T SHIFT SELECTOR	
Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM 139	Exploded ViewRemoval and Installation	
Component Function Check	Inspection	
Diagnosis Procedure142	mapection	
Component Inspection (Shift lock solenoid) 144	CONTROL ROD	187
Component Inspection (Shift lock relay)144	Exploded View	187
Component Inspection (Stop lamp switch) 145	Removal and Installation	187 J
OF LEATER LEVER ROOK IN INDIANCE	Inspection	187
SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR 146	PADDLE SHIFTER	100
Description	Exploded View	1/
Component Function Check	Removal and Installation	
Diagnosis Procedure		
Component inspection149	OIL PAN	
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION 151	Exploded View	
	Removal and Installation	
TCM151	Inspection and Adjustment	190
Reference Value	AIR BREATHER HOSE	192
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM 158 Fail-Safe		
Protection Control	2WD	
DTC Inspection Priority Chart	2WD : Exploded View	192
DTC Index166	2WD : Removal and Installation	192
	AWD	192
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS168	AWD : Exploded View	
CVCTCM CVMDTOM	AWD : Removal and Installation	
SYSTEM SYMPTOM168		_
Symptom Table168	FLUID COOLER SYSTEM	194
PRECAUTION173	2WD	194
DDECAUTIONS	2WD : Exploded View	
PRECAUTIONS	2WD : Removal and Installation	
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	2WD: Inspection and Adjustment	195
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN- SIONER"173	AWD	106
OIOINEIX173	A112	130

AWD : Exploded View		SHIFT PATTERN : System Diagram	223
AWD : Removal and Installation	196	SHIFT PATTERN : System Description	
AWD: Inspection and Adjustment	198	SHIFT PATTERN : Component Parts Location	
UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	J 400	SHIFT PATTERN : Component Description	226
ONIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	1 199	MANUAL MODE	226
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	199	MANUAL MODE : System Diagram	
		MANUAL MODE : System Description	
2WD		MANUAL MODE : Component Parts Location	
2WD : Exploded View		MANUAL MODE : Component Description	
2WD : Removal and Installation		LOOK UP CONTROL	
2WD : Inspection and Adjustment	201	LOCK-UP CONTROL	
AWD	201	System Diagram	
AWD : Exploded View	202	System Description Component Parts Location	
AWD : Removal and Installation	202	Component Description	
AWD: Inspection and Adjustment	204	Component Description	233
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATION	NC	SHIFT MECHANISM	234
		Cross-Sectional View	234
(SDS)	205	System Diagram	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS		System Description	
(SDS)	205	Component Parts Location	
General Specification		Component Description	260
Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs		SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	261
Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Rele		System Description	
es		Component Parts Location	
Stall Speed		Component Description	
Input Speed Sensor	206		
Output Speed Sensor		ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM	
Torque Converter	207	Diagnosis Description	263
7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)		DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)	264
BASIC INSPECTION	200	CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)	
DASIC INSPECTION	208		
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW	208	DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS	270
Diagnosis Flow		U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	070
Question sheet	209	Description	
OVOTEM DECODIDATION		DTC Logic	
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION	211	Diagnosis Procedure	
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	211	Diagnosis i roccaure	210
System Diagram		P0615 STARTER RELAY	271
System Description		Description	
Component Parts Location		DTC Logic	
Component Description		Diagnosis Procedure	271
LINE PRESSURE CONTROL		P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A	273
LINE PRESSURE CONTROL		Description	
System Diagram		DTC Logic	
System Description		Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Parts Location Component Description		•	
Component Description		P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA-	
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL	218	TURE SENSOR A	
System Diagram	218	Description	
System Description		DTC Logic	
Component Parts Location		Diagnosis Procedure	275
Component Description	222	P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	276
SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL	222	Description	
OIII I I ATTENN CONTROL	223	DTC Logic	
SHIFT PATTERN	223	Diagnosis Procedure	

IVI	N A	
	W	

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR278	DTC Logic299
Description278	Diagnosis Procedure299 A
DTC Logic278	P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B. 300
Diagnosis Procedure279	Description
P0725 ENGINE SPEED280	DTC Logic
Description	Diagnosis Procedure300
DTC Logic	
Diagnosis Procedure	P0780 SHIFT301
•	Description301
P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO282	DTC Logic
Description	Diagnosis Procedure301
DTC Logic	P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C. 302
Diagnosis Procedure	Description302
P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO284	DTC Logic302
Description284	Diagnosis Procedure302
DTC Logic284	P1705 TP SENSOR303
Diagnosis Procedure284	Description
P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO285	DTC Logic
Description	Diagnosis Procedure303
DTC Logic	G
Diagnosis Procedure286	P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL305
DOTOG COD INCODDECT DATIO	Description
P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO287	DTC Logic
Description	Diagnosis Procedure306
DTC Logic287 Diagnosis Procedure288	P1730 INTERLOCK307
Diagnosis i roccaure200	Description307
P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO289	DTC Logic307
Description	Judgment of A/T Interlock308
DTC Logic	Diagnosis Procedure308
Diagnosis Procedure290	P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO309
P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO291	Description309
Description291	DTC Logic309
DTC Logic291	Diagnosis Procedure310
Diagnosis Procedure292	P1815 M-MODE SWITCH311
P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO293	Description311
Description	DTC Logic311
DTC Logic	Diagnosis Procedure311
Diagnosis Procedure294	Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)316
-	Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]316
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER295	Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-
Description	down)]316 N
DTC Logic295 Diagnosis Procedure295	P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D. 317
Diagnosis i roccaure233	Description317
P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER297	DTC Logic317
Description	Diagnosis Procedure317
DTC Logic	P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E. 318
Diagnosis Procedure297	I
P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A.298	Description318 DTC Logic318
Description	Diagnosis Procedure318
DTC Logic298	
Diagnosis Procedure298	P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F. 319
P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A299	Description
Description	DTC Logic319
299	

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR278

Diagnosis Procedure	319	A/T FLUID	363
P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID	G 220	Changing	
Description		Adjustment	364
DTC Logic		A/T FLUID COOLER	366
Diagnosis Procedure		Cleaning	
		Inspection	
MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CII	₹-	mopodion	500
CUIT	322	STALL TEST	369
Description	322	Inspection and Judgment	369
Diagnosis Procedure	322	A T DOOLTION	
CHIET DOCITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT	004	A/T POSITION	
SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT		Inspection and Adjustment	370
Description		REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	371
Component Function Check Diagnosis Procedure			
Diagnosis Frocedure	324	A/T SHIFT SELECTOR	371
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	325	Exploded View	371
Description		Removal and Installation	
Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -		Inspection	373
Component Function Check		CONTROL DOD	
Diagnosis Procedure		CONTROL ROD	
Component Inspection (Shift lock solenoid)		Exploded View	
Component Inspection (Shift lock relay)		Removal and Installation	
Component Inspection (Stop lamp switch)		Inspection	374
	_	PADDLE SHIFTER	375
SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR		Exploded View	
Description		Removal and Installation	
Component Function Check		Nomoval and motalitation	07 0
Diagnosis Procedure		OIL PAN	376
Component Inspection	336	Exploded View	376
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	220	Removal and Installation	376
LCU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	330	Inspection and Adjustment	377
TCM	338	AID DDE ATHED HOCE	
Reference Value		AIR BREATHER HOSE	
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM	345	Exploded View	
Fail-Safe	349	Removal and Installation	379
Protection Control	352	FLUID COOLER SYSTEM	381
DTC Inspection Priority Chart	353	Exploded View	
DTC Index	353	Removal and Installation	
CYMPTOM DIA ONOGIO		Inspection and Adjustment	
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	355	•	
SYSTEM SYMPTOM	355	UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION .	384
Symptom Table		TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY	204
Cympioni radio imminini			
PRECAUTION	360	Exploded ViewRemoval and Installation	
		Inspection and Adjustment	
PRECAUTIONS	360	inspection and Adjustment	300
Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System		SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	3
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-		(SDS)	
SIONER"		(000)	507
General Precautions		SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	
Service Notice or Precaution	361	(SDS)	387
PREPARATION	262	General Specification	
	302	Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs	
PREPARATION	362	Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releas	
Commercial Service Tool		es	
		Stall Speed	
PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	363	Input Speed Sensor	
		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	

Output Speed Sensor	Torque Converter388
	E
	T
	E
	F
	ŀ
	P
	N
	F

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< BASIC INSPECTION >

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Diagnosis Flow

1. OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

- Refer to <u>TM-9</u>, "<u>Question sheet</u>" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.
- 2. Check the following:
- Service history
- Harnesses and connectors malfunction. Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC

- 1. Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
- 2. If DTC exists, perform the following operations.
- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT-III and affix to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. <u>TM-168</u>, "Symptom Table" is effective.
- 3. Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

Do malfunction information and DTC exist?

Malfunction information and DTC exists. >>GO TO 3.

Malfunction information exists, but no DTC. >>GO TO 4.

No malfunction information, but DTC exists. >>GO TO 5.

3. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-162, "Fail-Safe".

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to <u>TM-9</u>, "Question sheet". Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 5.

f 4.REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to <u>TM-162, "Fail-Safe"</u>. When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to <u>TM-9, "Question sheet"</u>. Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the cus-

tomer occurs.

>> GO TO 6.

${f 5.}$ PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again. Refer to TM-166. "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.

NOTE

If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Check according to GI-35. "Intermittent Incident".

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

$oldsymbol{6}.$ IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH "DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM"

Use TM-168, "Symptom Table" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.

>> GO TO 8.

7.REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.

Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

>> GO TO 8.

8. FINAL CHECK

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed. Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.

Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?

YES-1 >> DTC is reproduced: GO TO 5.

YES-2 >> Malfunction symptom is reproduced: GO TO 6.

>> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.

Question sheet INFOID:0000000003902793

DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transmission parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.

In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.

KEY POINTS

WHAT Vehicle & engine model WHEN Date, Frequencies WHERE Road conditions HOW Operating conditions, Weather conditions,

Symptoms

SEF907L

WORKSHEET SAMPLE

			Question Sheet		
Customer name	MR/MS	Engine #		Manuf. Date	
		Incident Date		VIN	
		Model & Year		In Service Date	
		Trans.		Mileage	km/Mile

Р

TM-9 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

В

F

Н

Ν

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

			Questi	ion Sheet			
Symptoms		☐ Vehicle does	not move (□	Any position	☐ Particular position)
		☐ No up-shift 7th)	(□ 1st \rightarrow 2nd	\square 2nd \rightarrow 3rd	\square 3rd \rightarrow 4th \square 4th	$n \rightarrow 5$ th \square 5th	\rightarrow 6th \Box 6th \rightarrow
		☐ No down-shi → 1st)	ft $(\Box 7th \rightarrow 6th)$	\square 6th \rightarrow 5th	\square 5th \rightarrow 4th \square 4	th \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd	$d \rightarrow 2nd \Box \ 2nd$
		☐ Lock-up mal	function				
☐ Shift point too high or too low							
		☐ Shift shock of	or slip				
		☐ Noise or vibr	ation				
		☐ No kick dow	n				
		☐ No pattern s	elect				
		☐ Others					
Frequency		☐ All the time	☐ Under certair	n conditions	☐ Sometimes (times a da	ay)
Weather conditions		☐ Not affected					
	Weather	☐ Fine	☐ Clouding	☐ Raining	☐ Snowing	☐ Other ()
	Temp.	□ Hot	□ Warm	□ Cool	□ Cold	☐ Temp. [Appr	rox. °C (
	Humidity	☐ High	☐ Middle	□ Low			
Transmission condi	tions	☐ Not affected					
		□ Cold	☐ During warm	-up	☐ After warm-up)	
		☐ Engine spee	d (rpm)		
Road conditions		☐ Not affected					
		☐ In town	☐ In suburbs	☐ Freeway	☐ Off road (Up /	Down)	
Driving conditions		☐ Not affected					
		☐ At starting	☐ While idling	☐ While engir	ne racing	☐ At racing	☐ While cruis-ing
		☐ While accele	erating	☐ While dece	elerating	☐ While turnin	g (Right / Left)
		☐ Vehicle spee	ed [km/h (MPH)]		
Other conditions							

Α

В

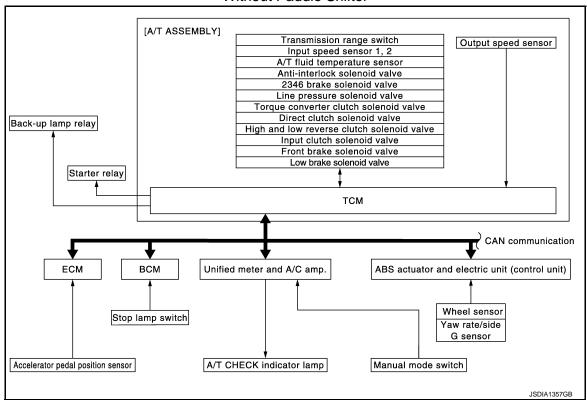
TM

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

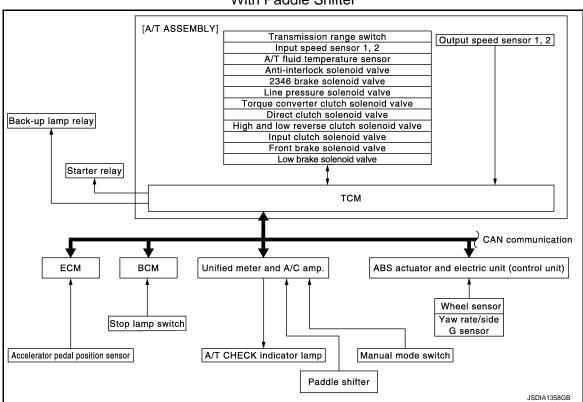
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram

Without Paddle Shifter



With Paddle Shifter



System Description

INFOID:0000000003838835

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Switch, Sensor or Signal		TCM function		Actuator
 Transmission range switch Accelerator pedal position signal Closed throttle position signal Wide open throttle position signal Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Output speed sensor Vehicle speed signal Manual mode switch signal Stop lamp switch signal Side G sensor signal Input speed sensor 1, 2 	\Rightarrow	Line pressure control (TM-17) Shift change control (TM-23) Shift pattern control Shift pattern (TM-29) Manual mode (TM-34) Lock-up control (TM-38) Fail-safe control (TM-162) Self-diagnosis (TM-75) CONSULT-III communication line (TM-75) CAN communication line (TM-81)	⇒	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve A/T CHECK indicator lamp Back-up lamp relay Starter relay

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.
- Receive input signals transmitted from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, etc.
- Transmit required output signals to the respective solenoids.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000003838836

Α

В

C

TΜ

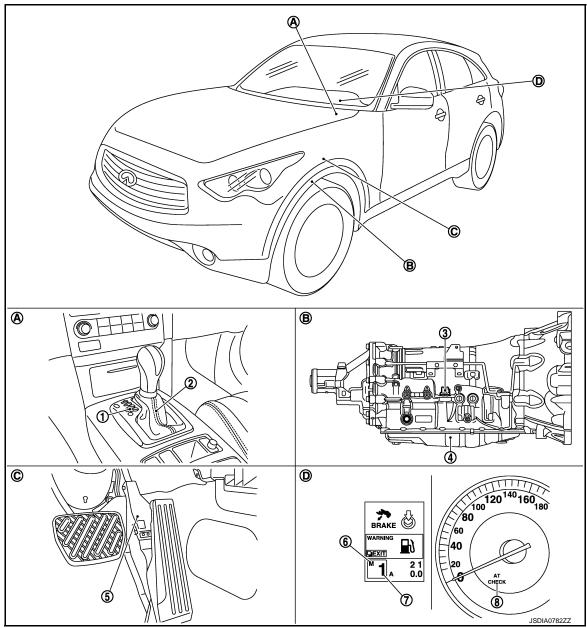
Н

M

Ν

Р

Without Paddle Shifter



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

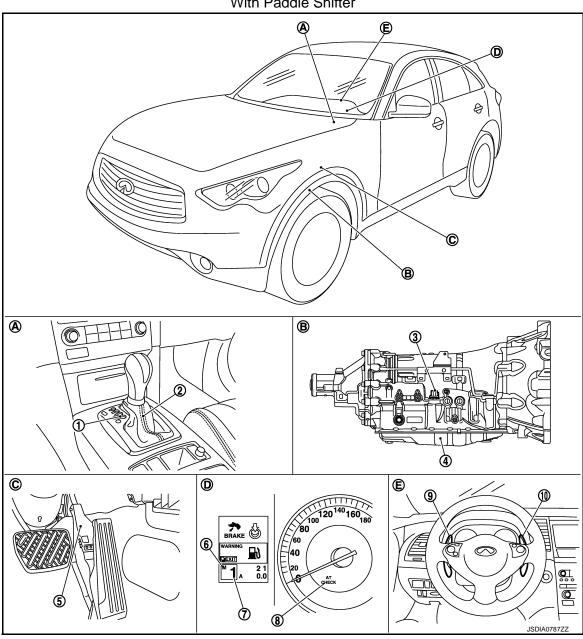
- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

With Paddle Shifter



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- 3. A/T assembly connector
- Manual mode indicator 6.
- Paddle shifter (shift-down) 9.

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

В

TΜ

Е

- A. Center console B. A/T assembly C. Accelerator pedal
- D. Combination meter E. Steering wheel

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000003838837

Name	Function			
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.			
Transmission range switch	TM-84, "Description"			
Output speed sensor	TM-89, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 1	TM-87, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 2	<u> IIVI-67. Description</u>			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-85, "Description"			
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-112, "Description"			
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"			
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-133, "Description"			
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-130, "Description"			
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-131, "Description"			
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-110, "Description"			
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-132, "Description"			
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-109, "Description"			
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-106, "Description"			
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-115, "Description"			
Manual mode switch	TM-123, "Description"			
Paddle shifter	TM-123, "Description"			
Starter relay	TM-82, "Description"			
A/T CHECK indicator lamp	When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light comes on for 2 seconds.			
Stop lamp switch	TM-138, "Description"			

Revision: 2009 March TM-15 2009 FX35/FX50

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Name	Function		
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"		
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"		
Unified meter and A/C amp.	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"		
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-29, "System Description"		
Wheel sensor	BRC-53, "Description"		
Yaw rate/side G sensor	BRC-79, "Description"		

INFOID:0000000003940504

INFOID:0000000003940505

Α

В

TM

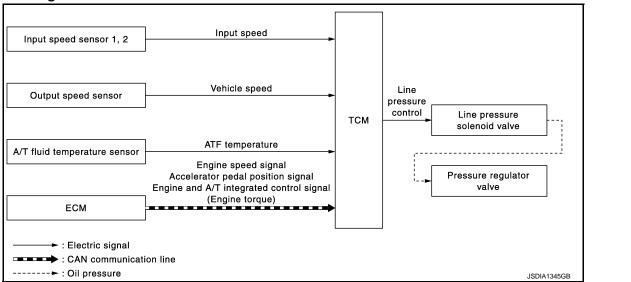
M

Ν

Р

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

System Diagram



System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator	
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	Line pressure control		
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		Line pressure solenoid valve	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature			
ECM	Engine speed signal*			
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		Pressure regulator valve	
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*			

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- When an engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque) equivalent to the engine drive force is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid valve.

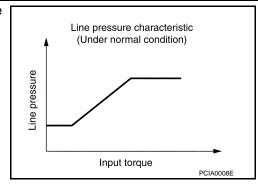
 This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pres
 - sure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.
- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM
 controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

Normal Control

2009 FX35/FX50

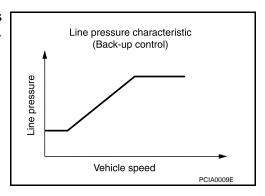
Revision: 2009 March TM-17

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



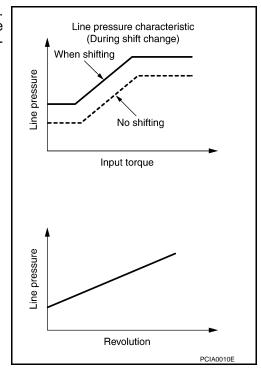
Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the A/T is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



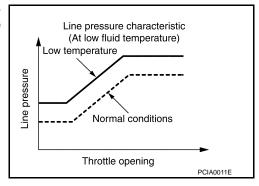
During Shift Change

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to engine torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic corresponds to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



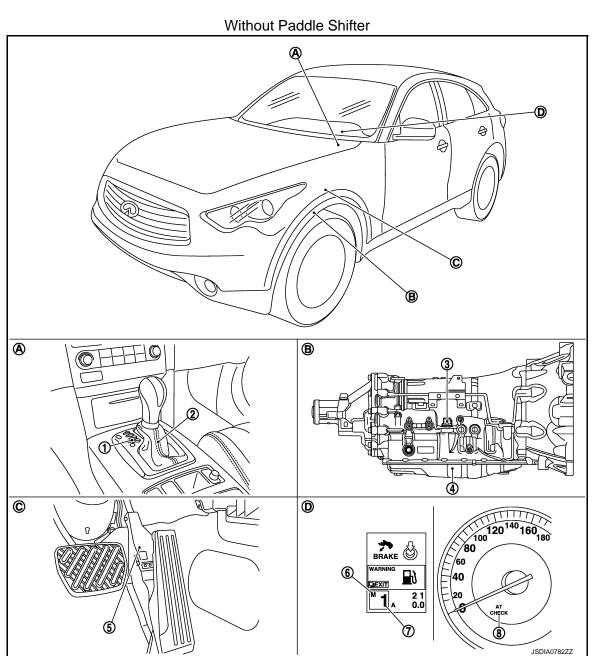
At Low Fluid Temperature

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004109687



- Selector lever position indicator
- Control valve with TCM* 4.
- 7. Shift position indicator

Revision: 2009 March

- A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- A/T assembly connector
- Manual mode indicator

2009 FX35/FX50

В

Α

TΜ

Е

Н

M

Ν

Ρ

TM-19

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Combination meter

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

A. Center console

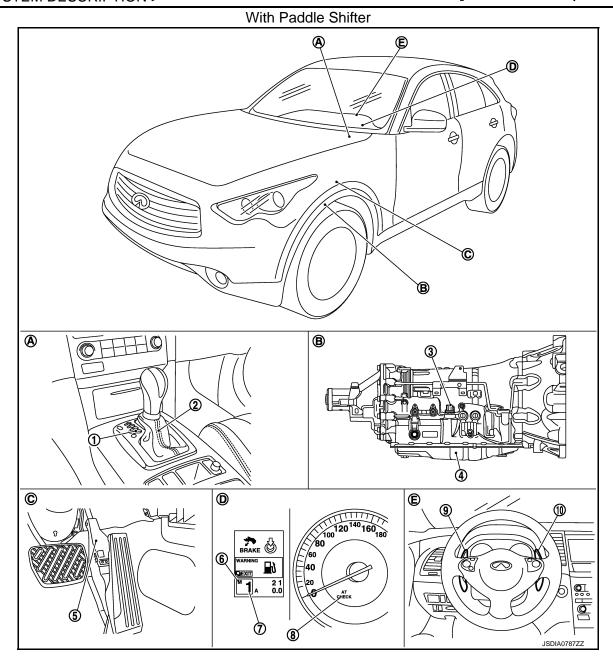
B. A/T assembly

C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

D.

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor

Revision: 2009 March TM-21 2009 FX35/FX50

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

Ν

 \overline{C}

Р

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

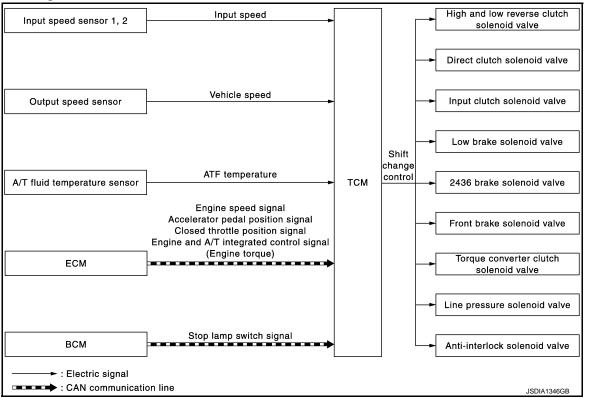
INFOID:0000000003940588

Name	Function		
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.		
Output speed sensor	TM-89, "Description"		
Input speed sensor 1	TM 97 "Description"		
Input speed sensor 2	TM-87, "Description"		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-85, "Description"		
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-109, "Description"		
Pressure regulator valve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.		
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"		

INFOID:0000000003940603

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

System Diagram



System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2 Output speed sensor	Input speed Vehicle speed	clutch soleno Direct clutch soleno Input clutch soleno Input clutch soleno Shift change control Shift change control Torque convelenoid valve	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Closed throttle position signal*		 Front brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch so-
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		'
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		valveAnti-interlock solenoid valve

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes

Revision: 2009 March **TM-23** 2009 FX35/FX50

Α

В

TM

F

F

G

Н

INFOID:0000000003940604

K

M

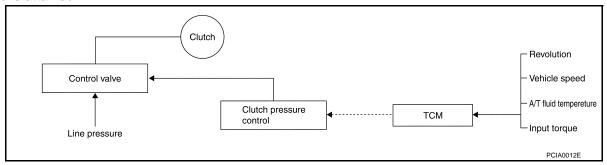
NI

Ν

0

Р

possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



Shift Change

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

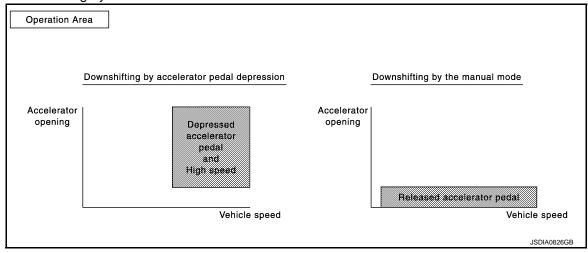
Shift Change System Diagram Shift-down Shift-up Gear ratio Output shaft torque Line pressure Gear ratio (For engaging clutch) Line pressure (For engaging clutch) Line pressure (For releasing clutch) Line pressure (For releasing clutch) Full phase real-time feedback *1 Change of line pressure is controlled depending on input torque and vehicle speed. Change of line pressure is controlled depending on input torque.

*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure in real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Blipping Control

This system makes transmission clutch engage readily by controlling (synchronizing) engine revolution according to the (calculation of) engine revolution after shifting down.

- "BLIPPING CONTROL" functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression.
- When downshifting by the manual mode.



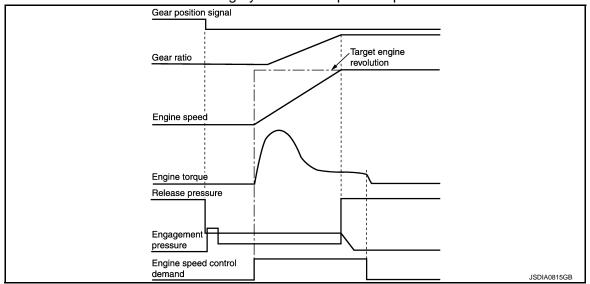
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

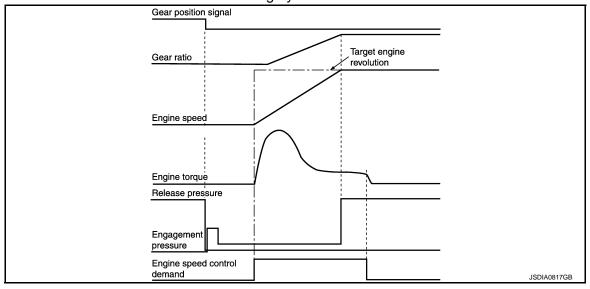
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- TCM selects "BLIPPING CONTROL" or "NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL" according to the gear position, the selector lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Engine speed control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under "BLIPPING CONTROL".
- ECM synchronizes the engine speed according to the engine speed control demand signal.





Downshifting by the manual mode



В

Α

С

TM

Е

G

Н

M

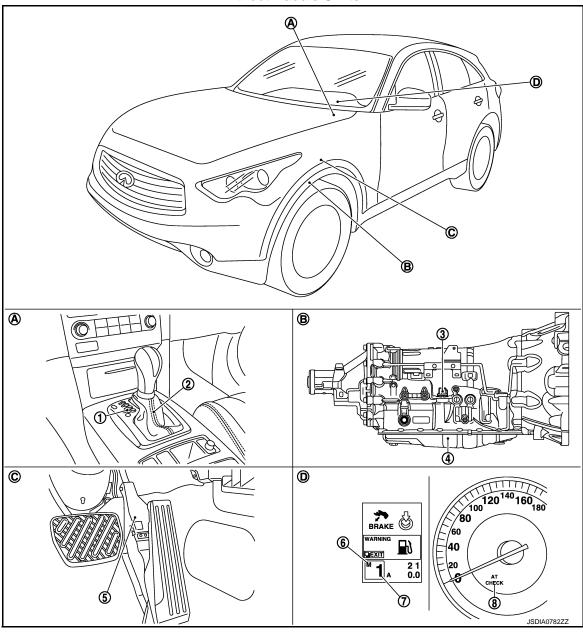
Ν

Р

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004109691

Without Paddle Shifter



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

- B. A/T assembly connector
- Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

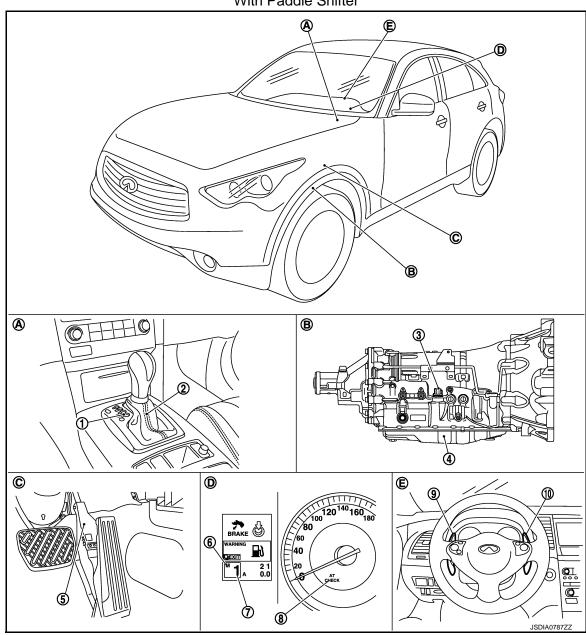
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

With Paddle Shifter



- Selector lever position indicator 1.
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)

TΜ

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

Ρ

TM-27 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

A. Center console

B. A/T assembly

Steering wheel

E.

C. Accelerator pedal

D. Combination meter

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

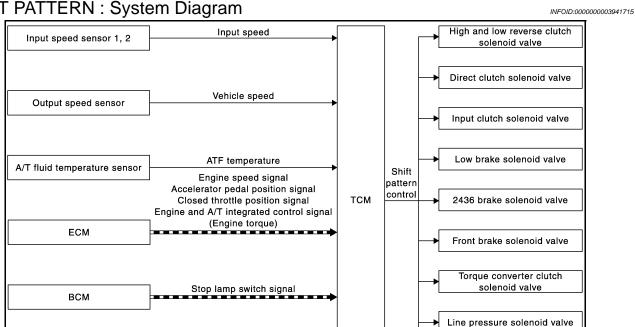
INFOID:0000000003940678

Name	Function		
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.		
Output speed sensor	TM-89, "Description"		
Input speed sensor 1	TM 97 "Description"		
Input speed sensor 2	TM-87, "Description"		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-85, "Description"		
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-112, "Description"		
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"		
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-133, "Description"		
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-130, "Description"		
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-131, "Description"		
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-110, "Description"		
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-132, "Description"		
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-109, "Description"		
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-106, "Description"		
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"		
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"		

Anti-interlock solenoid valve

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL SHIFT PATTERN

SHIFT PATTERN: System Diagram



Side G sensor signal

SHIFT PATTERN: System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

ABS actuator and electric unit

(control unit)

→ : Electric signal : CAN communication line

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed	 Shift pattern control Low brake solenoid val 2346 brake solenoid val Front brake solenoid val 	clutch solenoid valve
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		Input clutch solenoid valve
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		
	Closed throttle position signal*		Front brake solenoid valve
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque)*		lenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Side G sensor signal*		
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

ASC (Adaptive Shift Control)

It automatically selects the shift pattern (such as road environment and driving style) suitable for the various situations so as to allow the vehicle to be driven efficiently and smoothly.

For example.....

When driving on an up/down slope

TM-29 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

В

INFOID:0000000003941716

Ν

Р

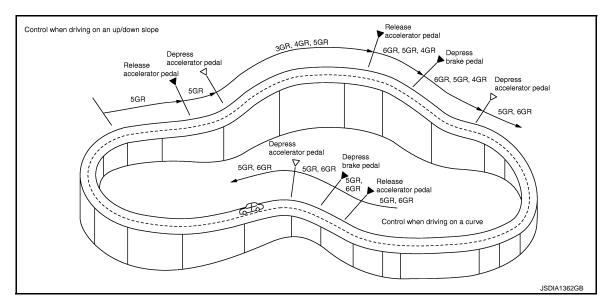
SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

ASC judges up/down slope according to engine torque data transmitted from the ECM and vehicle speed. Fixing at 4GR, 5GR or 6GR on an up-slope prevents shift hunting and controls the vehicle to gain optimum driving force. On a down-slope, automatic shift-down to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR controls to gain optimum engine brake.

When driving on a curve

TCM receives the side G sensor signal from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). It locks to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR position in moderate cornering or to 3GR position in sharp cornering based on this signal. This prevents any upshift and kickdown during cornering, maintaining smooth vehicle travel.



DS Mode

- Changes to the shift schedule that mainly utilizes the high engine speed zone when ASC is active.
- DS mode can be switched according to the following method.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" position, shifting the selector lever to manual shift gate enables switching to DS mode.
- When in DS mode, shifting the selector lever to the main gate enables to cancel DS mode.
- After switching to manual mode with paddle shifter, switching to DS mode can not be enabled even when the selector lever is shifted to the manual gate. (With paddle shifter)

SHIFT PATTERN: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004109692

Α

В

C

TΜ

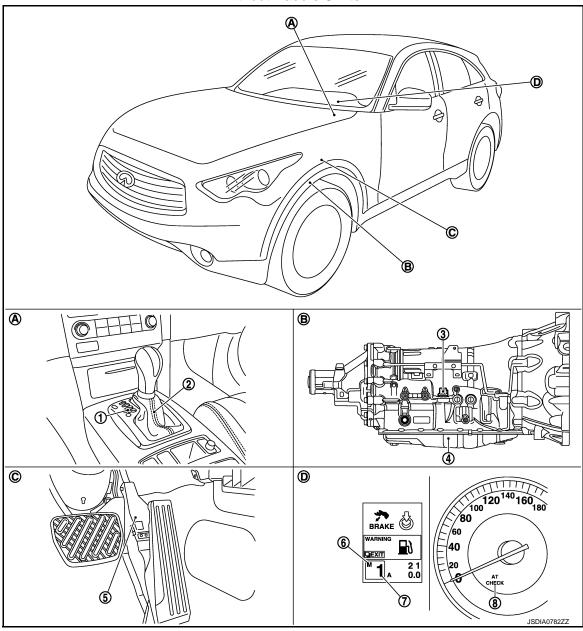
Н

M

Ν

Р

Without Paddle Shifter



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

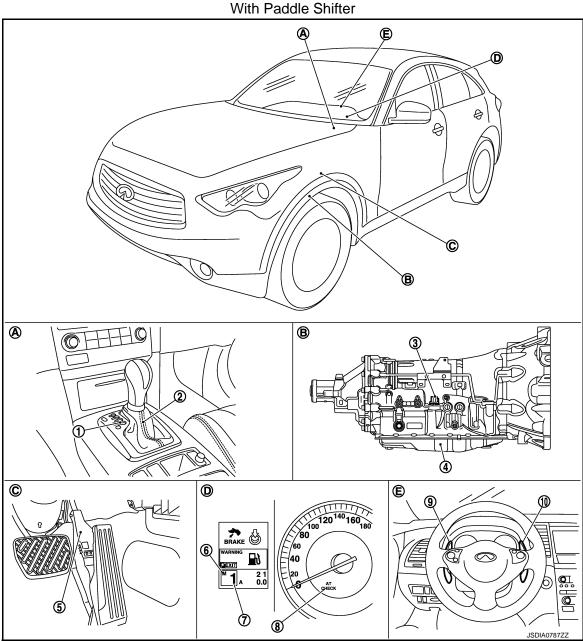
- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- 3. A/T assembly connector
- Manual mode indicator 6.
- Paddle shifter (shift-down) 9.

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

В

TΜ

Е

Ν

Ρ

- A. Center console B. A/T assembly C. Accelerator pedal
- D. Combination meter E. Steering wheel

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

SHIFT PATTERN : Component Description

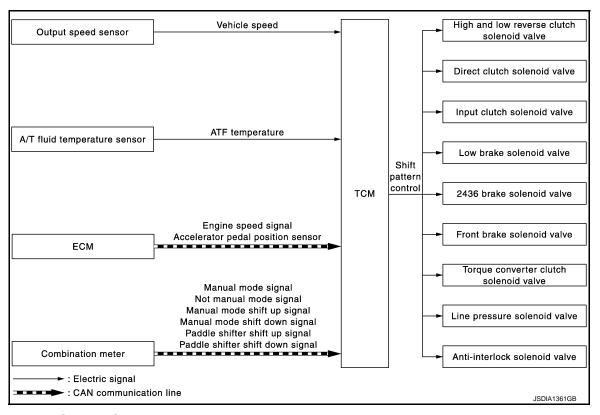
INFOID:0000000003941718

Name	Function The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.		
ТСМ			
Output speed sensor	TM-89, "Description"		
Input speed sensor 1	TM 97 "Description"		
Input speed sensor 2	TM-87, "Description"		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-85, "Description"		
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-112, "Description"		
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"		
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-133, "Description"		
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-130, "Description"		
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-131, "Description"		
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-110, "Description"		
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-132, "Description"		
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-109, "Description"		
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-106, "Description"		
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"		
ВСМ	BCS-6, "System Description"		
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-29, "System Description"		

MANUAL MODE

MANUAL MODE: System Diagram

INFOID:0000000005150142



MANUAL MODE: System Description

INFOID:0000000005150143

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator	
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature	sc Di In Shift pattern control Shift pattern control	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Input clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve	
ECM	Engine speed signal*1			
	Accelerator pedal position signal ^{*1}			
Combination meter	Manual mode signal*1			
	Not manual mode signal*1		2346 brake solenoid valveFront brake solenoid valve	
	Manual mode shift up signal ^{*1}		 Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve 	
	Manual mode shift down signal*1			
	Paddle shifter shift up signal*1, *2			
	Paddle shifter shift down signal*1, *2			

^{*1:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Manual Mode

• The TCM receives the manual mode signal, not manual mode signal, manual mode shift up signal, manual mode shift down signal, paddle shifter shift up signal and paddle shifter shift down signal from combination meter via CAN communication line. The TCM shifts shift pattern control to the manual mode based on these signals, and then shifts the A/T by operating each solenoid valve according to the shift operation of the driver.

^{*2:} With paddle shifter

• The TCM prohibits the manual mode while being in fail-safe mode due to an A/T malfunction, etc. Refer to TM-162, "Fail-Safe".

MANUAL MODE: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005150146

Α

В

C

TΜ

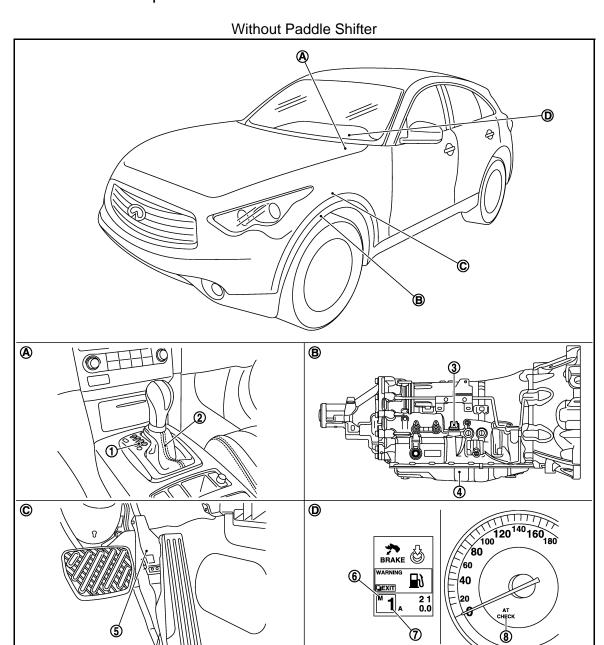
Е

Н

M

Ν

Р



- Selector lever position indicator
- Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

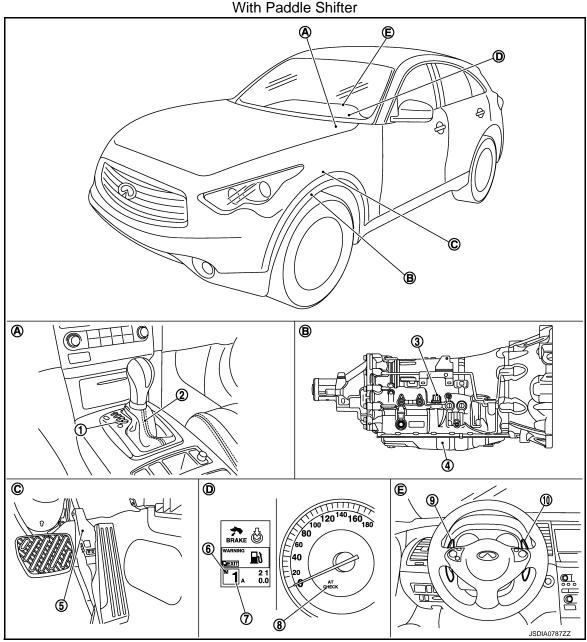
- A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM

Revision: 2009 March TM-35 2009 FX35/FX50

- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.



- Selector lever position indicator
- Control valve with TCM*
- A/T shift selector assembly
- Accelerator pedal position sensor
- A/T assembly connector
- Manual mode indicator

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

7.	Shift position indicator	8.	A/T CHECK indicator lamp	9.	Paddle shifter (shift-down
----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------	----	----------------------------

10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)

Center console B. A/T assembly C. Accelerator pedal

D. Combination meter Steering wheel

NOTE:

• The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.

- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

MANUAL MODE: Component Description

Name	Function		
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.		
Output speed sensor	TM-89, "Description"		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-85, "Description"		
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-112, "Description"		
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"		
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-133, "Description"		
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-130, "Description"		
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-131, "Description"		
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-110, "Description"		
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-132, "Description"		
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-109, "Description"		
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-106, "Description"		
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"		
Combination meter	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"		

TM-37 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

В

C

Е

Н

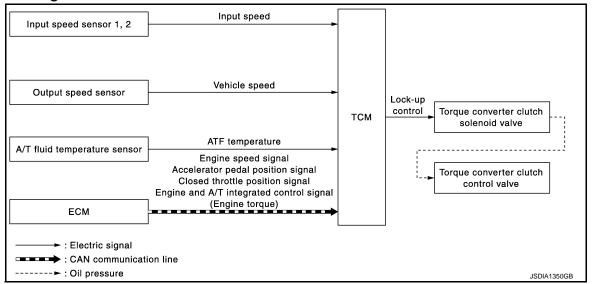
INFOID:0000000005150145

Ν

LOCK-UP CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000003940599



System Description

INFOID:0000000003940600

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator	
Input speed sensor 1, 2	out speed sensor 1, 2 Input speed			
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		Torque converter clutch sole-	
	Engine speed signal*	Lock-up control	noid valve ↓ Torque converter clutch con-	
	Accelerator pedal position signal*	2001. up 00111.01		
ECM	Closed throttle position signal*		trol valve	
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*			

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

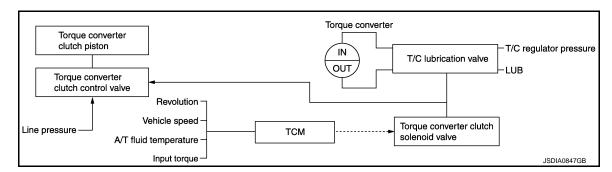
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up operation condition table

Selector lever		"D" position					"M" position					
Gear position	7	6	5	4	3	2	7	6	5	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	_	-	-	_	_	×	×	×	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Control Lock-up control system diagram



Lock-up released

 In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.
 in this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

Smooth Lock-up Control

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the
torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
 In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into
half-clutched states, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is
completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control

• In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR and 7GR.

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

J

M

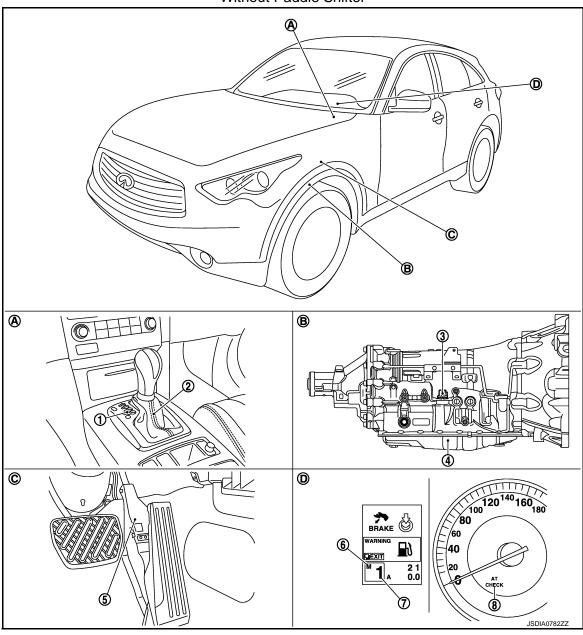
Ν

0

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004109693

Without Paddle Shifter



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

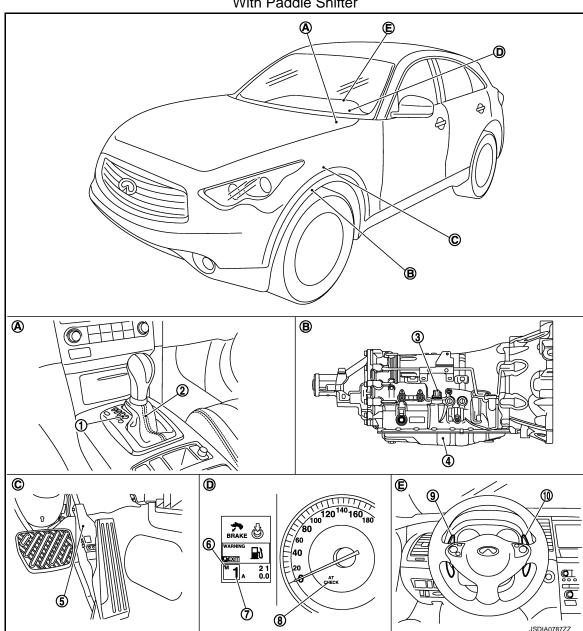
- B. A/T assembly connector
- Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

With Paddle Shifter



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)

Revision: 2009 March

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

Ρ

2009 FX35/FX50

TM-41

LOCK-UP CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

A. Center console

B. A/T assembly

Steering wheel

E.

C. Accelerator pedal

D. Combination meter

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000003940676

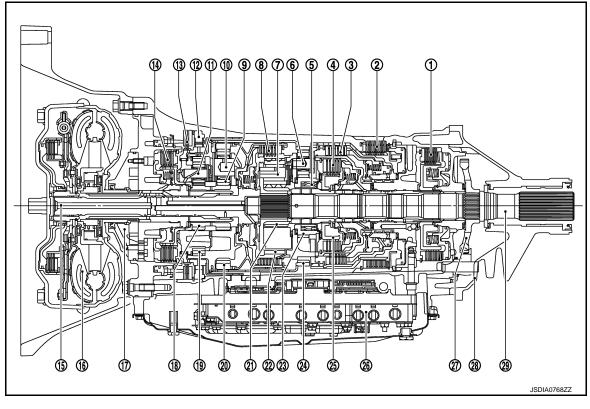
Name	Function			
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.			
Output speed sensor	TM-89, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 1	TM 07 "Description"			
Input speed sensor 2	TM-87, "Description"			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-85, "Description"			
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-106, "Description"			
Torque converter clutch control valve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.			
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"			

INFOID:0000000003838838

SHIFT MECHANISM

Cross-Sectional View

2WD MODELS



- 1. Low brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Mid carrier
- 10.*3 Front carrier
- 13. Front brake
- 16. Torque converter
- 19.*3 Under drive internal gear
- 22.*1 Mid internal gear
- 25. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 28. Rear extension
- *1: 6 and 22 are one unit.
- *2: 9 and 18 are one unit.
- *3: 10 and 19 are one unit.
- *4: 15 and 20 are one unit.

AWD MODELS

- 2. Reverse brake
- 5. 2nd one-way clutch
- 8. Input clutch
- 11. Under drive carrier
- 14. 2346 brake
- 17. Oil pump
- 20.*4 Front internal gear
- 23. Rear sun gear
- 26. Control valve with TCM
- 29. Output shaft

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6.*1 Rear carrier
- 9.*2 Front sun gear
- 12. 1st one-way clutch
- 15.*4 Input shaft
- 18.*2 Under drive sun gear
- 21. Mid sun gear
- 24. Rear internal gear
- 27. Parking gear

TM

C

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

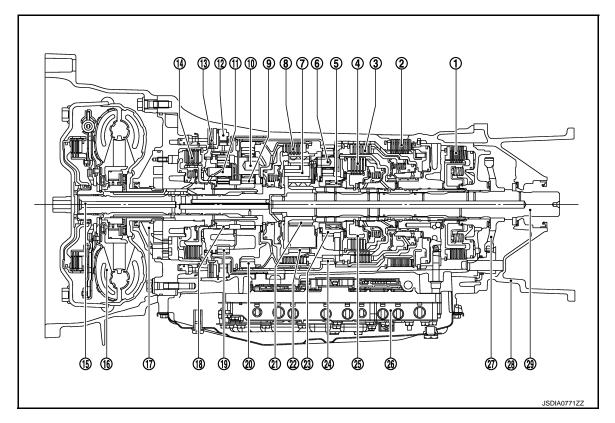
L

K

M

Ν

 \cap



- 1. Low brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Mid carrier
- 10.*3 Front carrier
- 13. Front brake
- 16. Torque converter
- 19.*3 Under drive internal gear
- 22.*1 Mid internal gear
- 25. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 28. Adapter case
- *1: 6 and 22 are one unit.
- *2: 9 and 18 are one unit.
- *3: 10 and 19 are one unit.
- *4: 15 and 20 are one unit.

- 2. Reverse brake
- 5. 2nd one-way clutch
- 8. Input clutch
- 11. Under drive carrier
- 14. 2346 brake
- 17. Oil pump
- 20.*4 Front internal gear
- 23. Rear sun gear
- 26. Control valve with TCM
- 29. Output shaft

- 3. Direct clutch
- 6.*1 Rear carrier
- 9.*2 Front sun gear
- 12. 1st one-way clutch
- 15.*4 Input shaft
- 18.*2 Under drive sun gear
- 21. Mid sun gear
- 24. Rear internal gear
- 27. Parking gear

System Diagram INFOID:0000000003838839 Α В Park-ing pawl Park-ing C Low brake TM Е Output shaft F Rear internal gear Rear carrier Rear sun gear G Н Mid internal gear Mid carrier Mid sun gear Input Front internal gear Front sun gear Front carrier K Under drive internal gear Under drive carrier Under drive sun gear Input shaft M Ν 0

System Description

INFOID:0000000003838840

JSDIA0877GB

Р

DESCRIPTION

With the use of 4 sets of planetary gears, A/T enables 7-speed transmission for forward and 1-speed transmission for backward, depending on the combination of 3 sets of multiple-disc clutches, 4 sets of multiple-disc brakes and 2 sets of one-way clutches.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

	ame of		D/	/C			L	/B					
Shift position	he part	I/C	FRONT	REAR	H&LR/C	F/B	INNER	OUTER	2346/B	REV/B	1st OWC	2nd OWC	Remarks
F	P				Δ	Δ							Park position
F	₹				\Diamond	\Diamond				0	0	0	Reverse position
N	٧				Δ	Δ							Neutral position
	1st				☆	☆	0	0			0	0	
	2nd						0	0	0			0	
	3rd		0	0			0		0				Automatic shift
D, DS	4th		0	0	0				0				1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5⇔6⇔7
	5th	0		0	0								
	6th	0			0				0				
	7th	0			0	0							
7M	7th	0			0	0							Locks* (held stationary) in 7GR
6M	6th	0			0				0				Locks* (held stationary) in 6GR
5M	5th	0		0	0								Locks* (held stationary) in 5GR
4M	4th		0	0	0				0				Locks* (held stationary) in 4GR
зм	3rd		0	0			0		0				Locks* (held stationary) in 3GR
2M	2nd				\Diamond		0	0	0			0	Locks* (held stationary) in 2GR
1 M	1st				\Diamond	\Diamond	0	0			0	0	Locks* (held stationary) in 1GR

O – Operates

*: Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed.

O - Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

△ – Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

JSDIA1363GB

POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

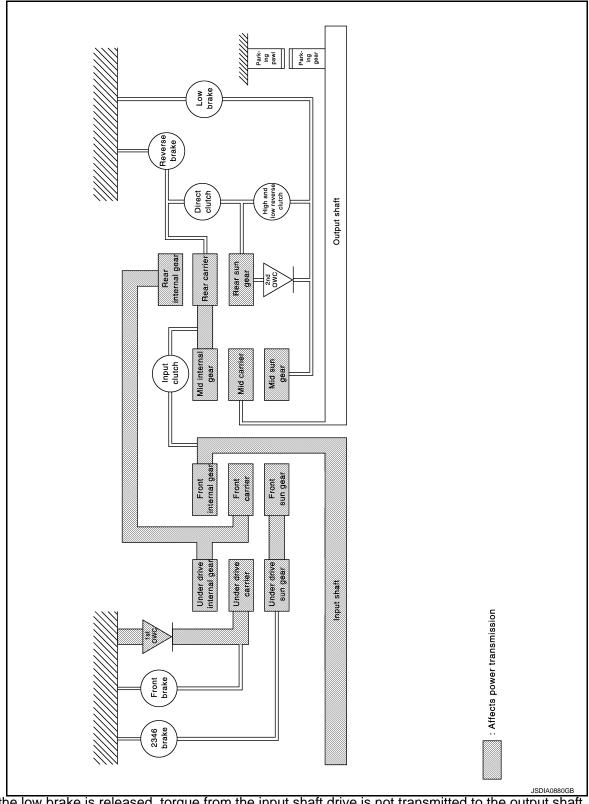
K

M

Ν

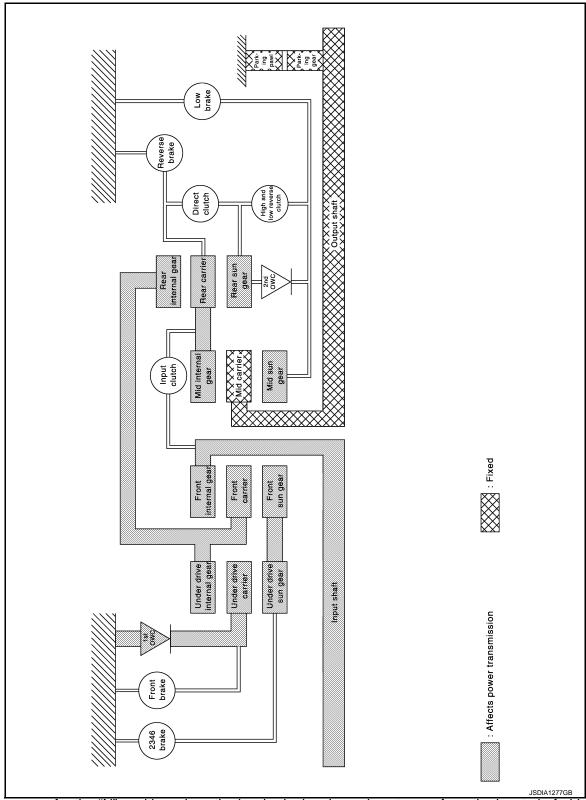
0

Р



Since the low brake is released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft. "P" Position

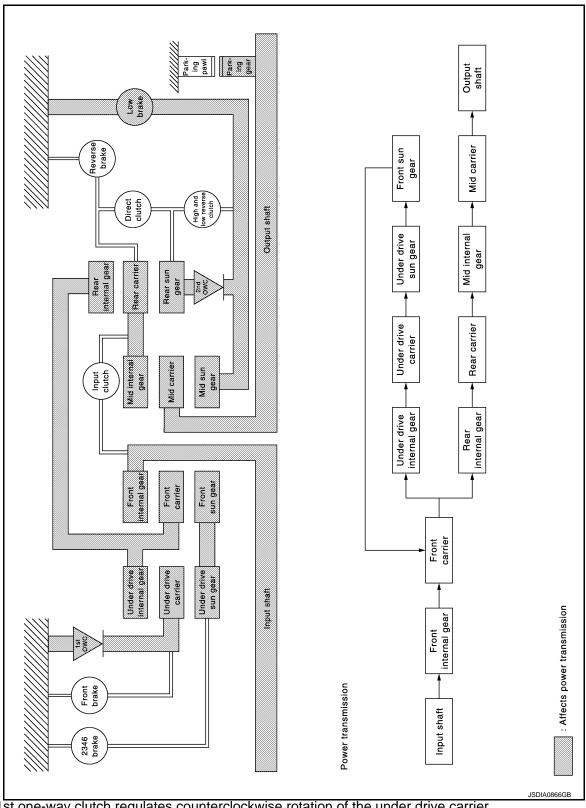
Revision: 2009 March



• The same as for the "N" position, since the low brake is released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.

• The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.

"D1" and "DS1" Positions



• The 1st one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.

The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

• The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

TM-49 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50 Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary ge	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions Acceleration from under drive i ternal gear		_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions —		Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;M1" Position

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

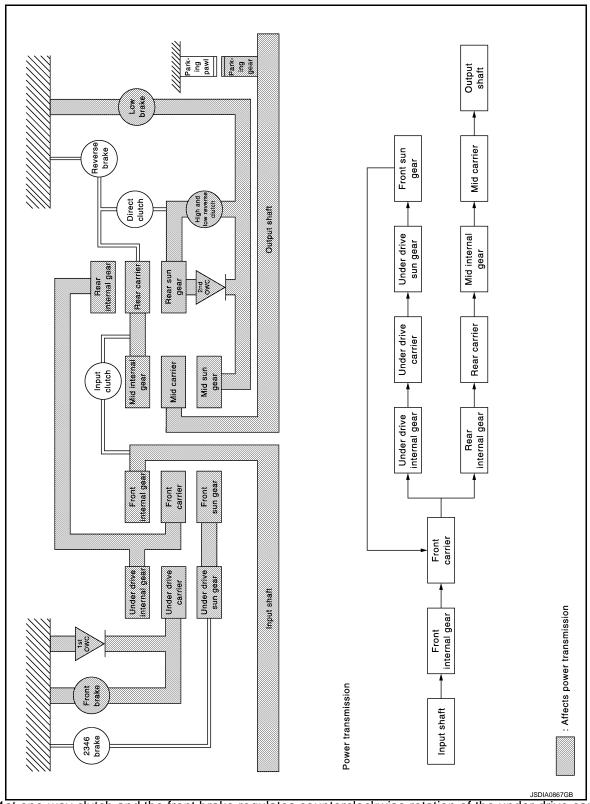
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
 NOTE:

The front brake operates only while coasting.

• The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverses clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.

The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Revision: 2009 March TM-51 2009 FX35/FX50

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition —		Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary ge	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D2" and "DS2" Positions

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

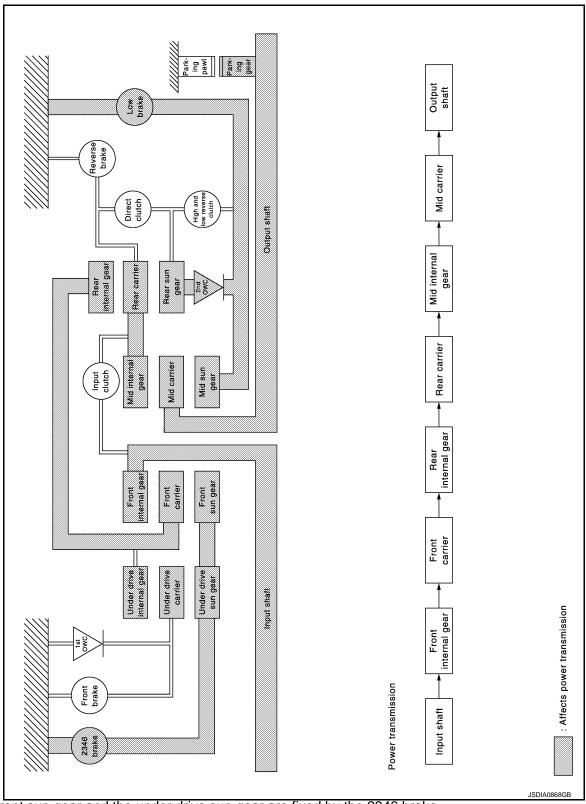
K

M

Ν

0

Р



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

• The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

• The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Revision: 2009 March **TM-53** 2009 FX35/FX50

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear					
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear		
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input		
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution		
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft		
Under drive planetary gear	r	·			
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear		
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output		
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution		
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier		
Rear planetary gear					
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear		
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input		
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution		
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear		
Mid planetary gear					
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear		
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input		
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution		
Number of revolutions —		Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier		

[&]quot;M2" Position

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

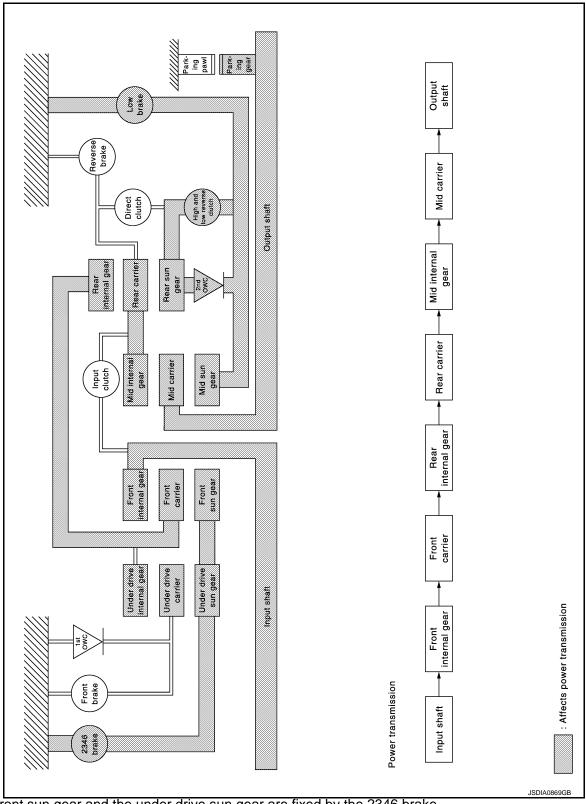
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

 The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.

- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Revision: 2009 March TM-55 2009 FX35/FX50

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear					
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear		
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input		
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution		
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft		
Under drive planetary gea	ır				
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear		
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output		
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution		
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier		
Rear planetary gear					
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear		
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input		
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution		
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear		
Mid planetary gear					
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear		
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input		
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution		
Number of revolutions —		Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier		

[&]quot;D3", "DS3" and "M3" Positions

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

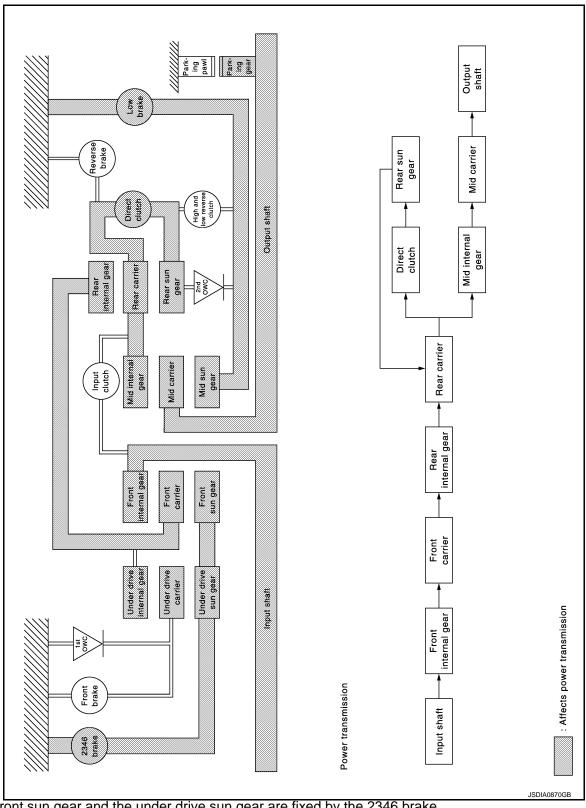
K

M

Ν

0

Р



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.

• The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

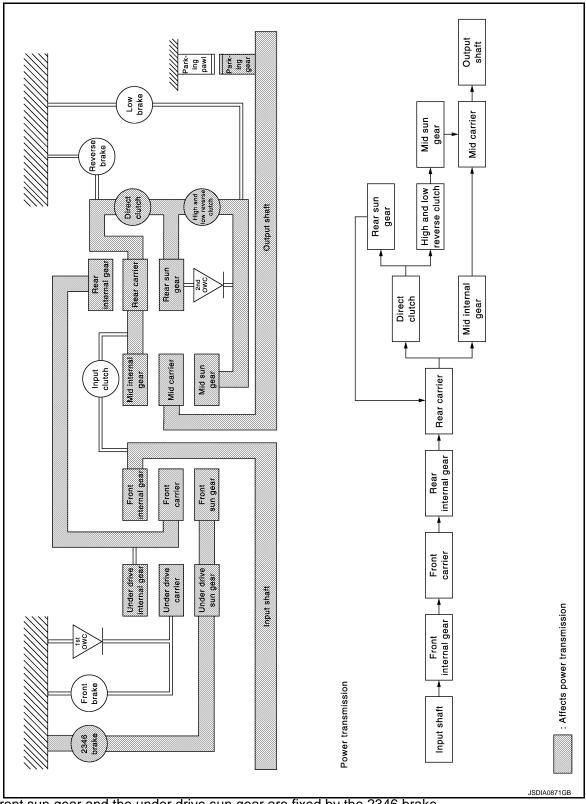
Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

TM-57 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions —		Deceleration from under drive in- ternal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions —		Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D4", "DS4" and "M4" Positions



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

• The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

А

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

.

K

L

M

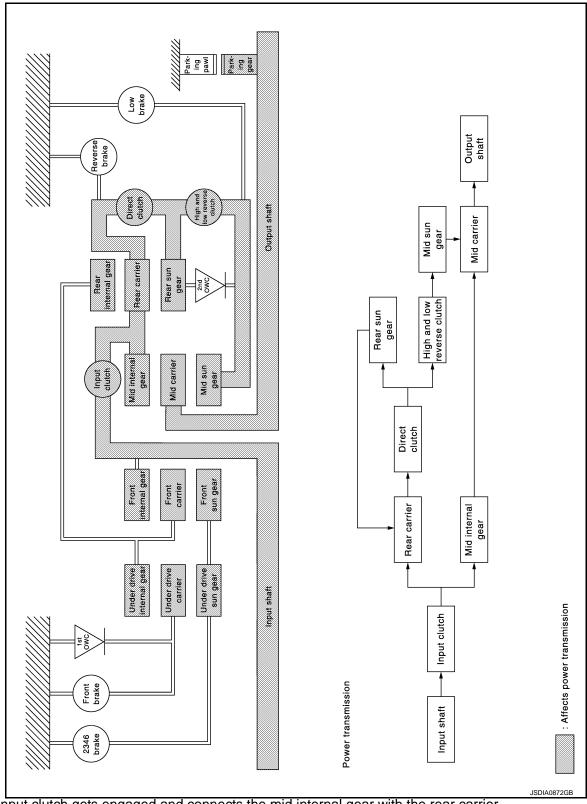
Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions —		Deceleration from under drive in- ternal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D5", "DS5" and "M5" Positions



• The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.

• The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

ı

K

L

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	input/Output	_
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;D6", "DS6" and "M6" Positions

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

J

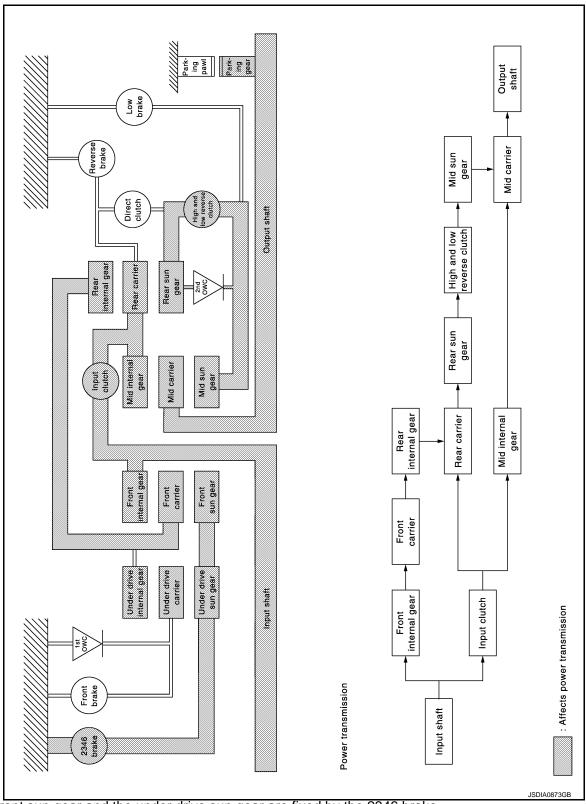
K

M

Ν

0

Р



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

• The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

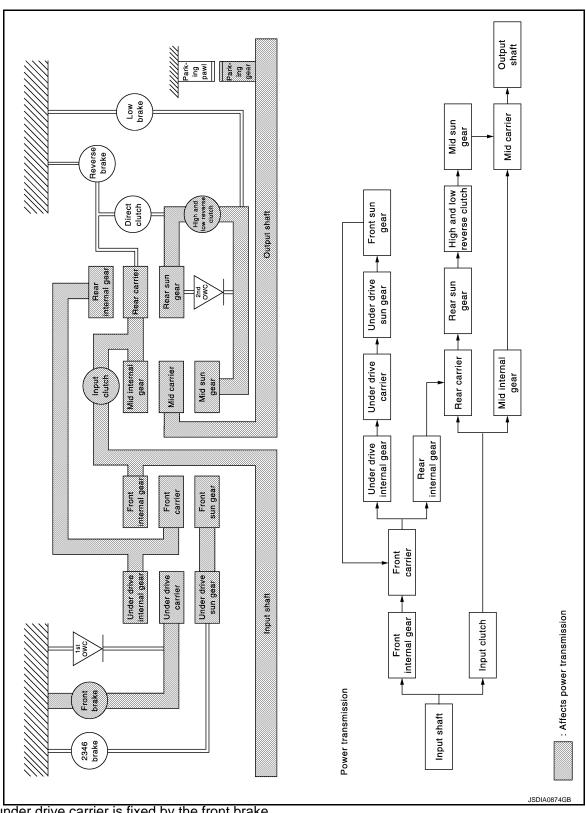
Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Revision: 2009 March TM-63 2009 FX35/FX50

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;D7", "DS7" and "M7" Positions



The under drive carrier is fixed by the front brake.

The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

Each planetary gear enters state described below.

TM-65 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

В

Α

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

J

K

M

Ν

0

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive inter- nal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;R" Position

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

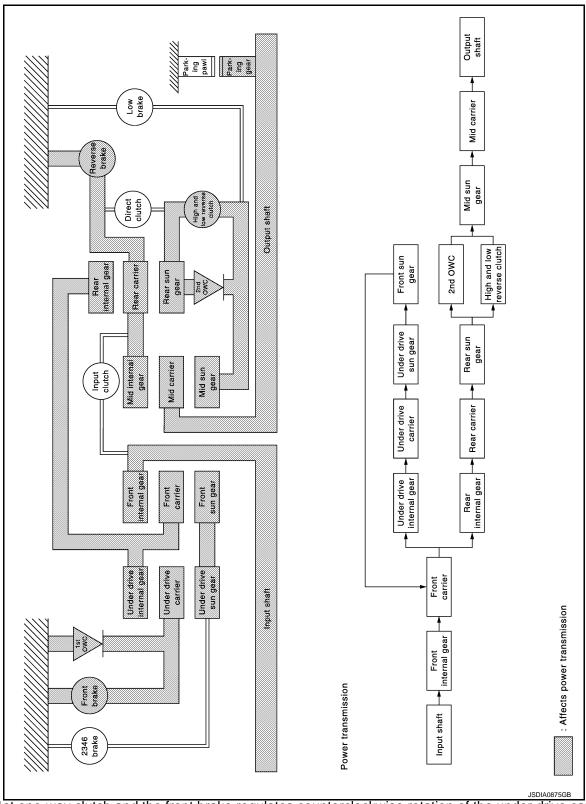
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
 NOTE:

The front brake operates at the fixed speed or less.

- The rear carrier and the mid internal gear are fixed by the reverse brake.
- The mid sun gear rotates at the same speed as the rear sun gear by operation of the 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates at the fixed speed or less.

Revision: 2009 March TM-67 2009 FX35/FX50

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive inter- nal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Output	Fixed	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear internal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Input	Output	Fixed
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Counterclockwise revolution	_
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear sun gear	Deceleration from mid sun gear	_

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004109696

Α

В

C

TΜ

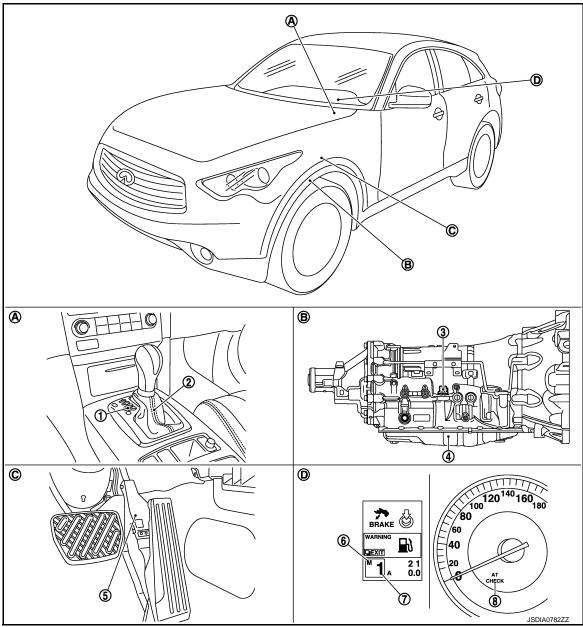
Н

M

Ν

Р

Without Paddle Shifter



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly

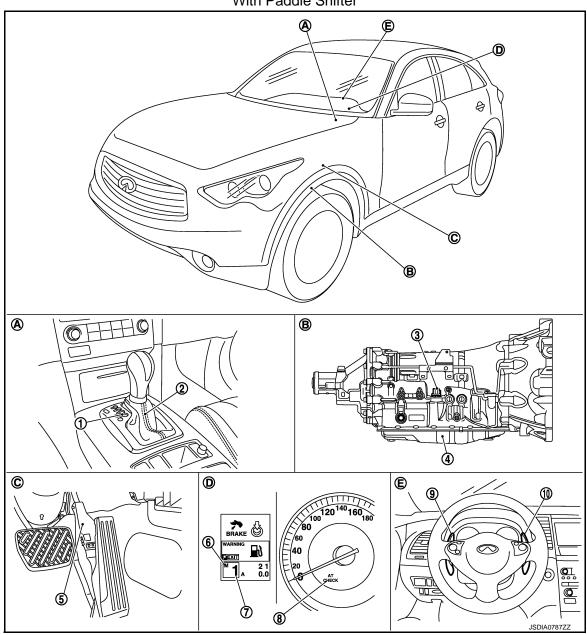
- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor

- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

With Paddle Shifter



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

В

TΜ

Е

- A. Center console B. A/T assembly C. Accelerator pedal
- D. Combination meter E. Steering wheel

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000003838842

Name of the Part (Abbreviation)	Function	
Front brake (FR/B)	Fastens the under drive carrier.	
Input clutch (I/C)	Connects the mid internal gear and the rear carrier.	
Direct clutch (D/C)	Connects the rear carrier and the rear sun gear.	
High and low reverse clutch (HLR/C)	Connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.	
Reverse brake (R/B)	Fastens the rear carrier.	
Low brake (L/B)	Fastens the mid sun gear.	
2346 brake (2346/B)	Fastens the under drive sun gear.	
1st one-way clutch (1st OWC)	Allows the under drive carrier to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for revers rotation.	
2nd one-way clutch (2nd OWC)	Allows the rear sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.	
Torque converter	Amplifies driving force the engine, and transmits it to transmission input shaft.	
Oil pump Driven by the engine, oil pump supplies oil to torque converter, control valve assemble each lubricating system.		

Revision: 2009 March TM-71 2009 FX35/FX50

)

INFOID:0000000003838843

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

The selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position unless the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The shift lock is unlocked by the shift lock unit that is activated when the ignition switch is ON and the stop lamp switch is turned ON (brake pedal is depressed).

Therefore, the shift lock unit receives no ON signal and the shift lock remains locked if the above conditions are not fulfilled. (However, a shift operation is allowed if the shift lock release button is pressed.)

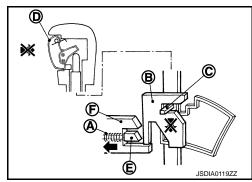
SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is not energized if the brake pedal is not depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (B) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (C) when the selector button (D) is pressed, and presses only slider B (E) into the shift lock unit. Slider A (F) located below the lock plate prevents the downward movement of the lock plate with the spring force. The selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position for this reason.

However, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit, allowing the selector lever to shift if the shift lock release button is pressed.

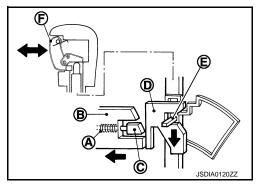


When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is energized and the relative positions of sliders A (B) and B (C) are maintained when the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (D) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (E), thrusting away sliders A and B, when the selector button (F) is pressed.

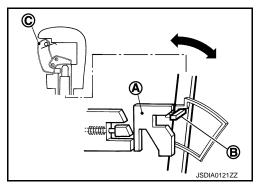
The position pin lowers to the position that allows shift operation for this reason. As a result, the selector lever can be shifted out of the P position.



OPERATION AT OTHER THAN "P" POSITION

The shift lock function will not operate at any position other than "P" because the lock plate (A) is only set for the "P" position. Accordingly, the selector lever can be shifted to any position regardless of the brake operation.

The position pin (B) enters the "P" position thrusting away the lock plate when the selector lever is shifted to the "P" position. Then, the shift mechanism is locked when the selector button (C) is released.



"P" POSITION RETAINING MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

When ignition switch is not in the ON position, power is not applied to the shift lock solenoid in the shift lock unit. This causes shift lock state, and then "P" position is retained.

When an actuating system in the shift lock unit has a malfunction, selector lever is unable to operate from the "P" position even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON. However, when pressing the shift lock release button, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit. This allows shift lock to be released and selector lever enables the select operation from the "P" position.

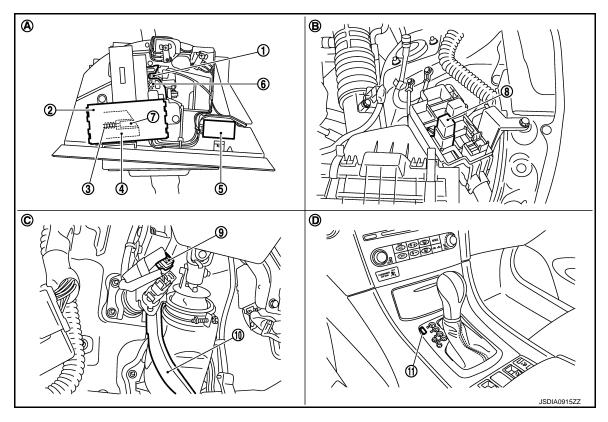
CAUTION:

Never use the shift lock release button except when the select lever is inoperative even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON.

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000003838844



- 1. Position pin
- 4. Slider A
- 7. Slider B
- 10. Brake pedal
- A. A/T shift selector assembly
- D. Center console

- 2. Shift lock unit
- 5. A/T shift selector connector
- 8. Shift lock relay
- 11. Shift lock cover *
- B. Engine room

- 3. Shift lock solenoid
- 6. Lock plate
- 9. Stop lamp switch
- C. Brake pedal, upper

Component Description

INFOID:0000000003838845

	Comp	ponent	Function
		Shift lock solenoid	TM-138, "Description"
A/T shift selector	Lock plate	The lock plate restricts the position pin stroke by selector button operation according to the shift lock unit status.	
assembly		Shift lock release button	Pressing the shift lock release button cancels the shift lock forcibly.
Position pin			The position pin, linking with the selector button, restricts the selector lever movement.
Shift lock relay			TM 429 "Description"
Stop lamp switch	Stop lamp switch		TM-138, "Description"

Revision: 2009 March TM-73 2009 FX35/FX50

С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

0

Κ

M

Ν

0

^{*:} Shift lock release button becomes operative by removing shift lock cover.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Diagnosis Description

INFOID:0000000003838846

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to EC-542, "DTC Index".

OBD FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system.

One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part.

The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts. For details, refer to <u>EC-111</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Description</u>".

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000003838848

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

CONSULT-III APPLICATION ITEMS

Diagnostic test mode	Function
Work Support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately.
Self-Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.
CAN Diagnosis	This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram.
CAN Diagnostic Support Monitor	It monitors the starts of CAN communication.
DTC & SRT confirmation	The status of system monitoring tests and the self-diagnosis status/result can be confirmed.
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Display Items List

Refer to TM-166, "DTC Index".

DATA MONITOR

Display Items List

					X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option
		Mon	itor Item Sele		
Monitored item (Unit)		ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
VHCL/S SE-A/T	(km/h or mph)	Х	х	▼	Displays the vehicle speed calculated by the TCM from the output shaft revolution.
ESTM VSP SIG	(km/h or mph)	Х	_	▼	Displays the vehicle speed signal received via CAN communication.
OUTPUT REV	(rpm)	Х	Х	•	Displays the output shaft revolution calculated from the pulse signal of revolution sensor.
INPUT SPEED	(rpm)	Х	х	▼	Displays the input shaft revolution calculated from front sun gear revolution and front carrier revolution.
F SUN GR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	Displays the front sun gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 1.
F CARR GR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	Displays the front carrier gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 2.
ENGINE SPEED	(rpm)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the engine speed received via CAN communication.
TC SLIP SPEED	(rpm)	_	Х	▼	Displays the revolution difference between input speed and engine speed.
ACCELE POSI	(0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Displays the accelerator position estimated value received via CAN communication.
THROTTLE POSI	(0.0/8)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the throttle position received via CAN communication.
ATF TEMP 1	(°C or °F)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the ATF temperature of oil pan calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored item (I	Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
ATF TEMP 2	(°C or °F)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the ATF temperature estimated value of torque converter outlet calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP SE 1	(V)	_	_	▼	Displays the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
BATTERY VOLT	(V)	Х	_	▼	Displays the power supply voltage of TCM.
LINE PRES SOL	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid.
TCC SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid.
L/B SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid.
FR/B SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid.
HLR/C SOL	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid.
I/C SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid.
D/C SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid.
2346/B SOL	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid.
L/P SOL MON	(A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
TCC SOL MON	(A)	-	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
L/B SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
FR/B SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
HLR/C SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
I/C SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
D/C SOL MON	(A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
2346/B SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
GEAR RATIO		_	Х	▼	Displays the gear ratio calculated from input revolution and output revolution.
ENGINE TORQUE	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value received via CAN communication.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ction	
Monitored	item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
ENG TORQUE D	(Nm)	_	_	•	Displays the engine torque estimated value re- flected the requested torque of each control unit received via CAN communication.
INPUT TRQ S	(Nm)	_	_	•	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
INPUT TRQ L/P	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of line pressure control.
TRGT PRES L/P	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of lock-up control.
TRGT PRES TCC	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES L/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	-	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of low brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRE FR/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of front brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE HLR/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES I/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of input clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES D/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of direct clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE 2346/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of 2346 brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
SHIFT PATTERN		_	_	▼	Displays the gear change data using the shift pattern control.
VEHICLE SPEED	(km/h or mph)	_	_	▼	Displays the vehicle speed for control using the control of TCM.
RANGE SW 4	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 4.
RANGE SW 3	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 3.
RANGE SW 2	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 2.
RANGE SW 1	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 1.
SFT DWN ST SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (down switch).
SFT UP ST SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (up switch).
DOWN SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of selector lever (down switch).

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored ite	em (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
UP SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the operation status of selector lever (up switch).
NON M-MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays whether the selector lever is in any position other than manual shift gate position.
MANU MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the selector lever is in the manual shift gate position.
DS RANGE	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays whether it is the DS mode.
1 POSITION SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	 Displays the reception status of 1 position switch signal received via CAN communica- tion. Not mounted but displayed.
OD CONT SW	(ON/OFF)	х	_	•	 Displays the reception status of overdrive control switch signal received via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
BRAKESW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of stop lamp switch signal received via CAN communication.
POWERSHIFT SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	 Displays the reception status of POWER mode signal received via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD-OD CUT	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the reception status of ASCD OD cancel request signal received via CAN communication.
ASCD-CRUISE	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD operation signal received via CAN communication.
ABS SIGNAL	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ABS operation signal received via CAN communication.
TCS GR/P KEEP	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of TCS gear keep request signal received via CAN communication.
TCS SIGNAL 2	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "cold".
TCS SIGNAL 1	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "warm".
LOW/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of low brake.
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch, input clutch or front brake.
IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of input clutch or front brake.
HLR/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch.
W/O THL POS	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the kickdown condition signal status received via CAN communication.
CLSD THL POS	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the idling status signal status received via CAN communication.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored it	em (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
DRV CST JUDGE	(DRIVE/COAST)	_	_	•	Displays the judgment results of "driving" or "coasting" judged by TCM.
SHIFT IND SIGNAL		_	_	•	Displays the transmission value of shift position signal transmitted via CAN communication.
STARTER RELAY	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	Displays the command status from TCM to starter leav.
F-SAFE IND/L	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	Displays the transmission status of A/T CHECK indicator lamp signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ATF WARN LAMP	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	 Displays the transmission status of ATF temperature signal transmitted via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
MANU MODE IND	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	Displays the transmission status of manual mode signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ON OFF SOL MON	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	Monitors the command value from TCM to the anti-interlock solenoid, and displays the monitor status.
START RLY MON	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	Monitors the command value from TCM to the starter relay, and displays the monitor status.
ON OFF SOL	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to anti- interlock solenoid.
SLCT LVR POSI		_	Х	▼	Displays the shift positions recognized by TCM.
GEAR		_	Х	•	Displays the current transmission gear position recognized by TCM.
NEXT GR POSI		_	_	•	Displays the target gear position of gear change that is calculated based on the vehicle speed information and throttle information.
SHIFT MODE		_	_	•	Displays the transmission driving mode recognized by TCM.
D/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of direct clutch.
FR/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of front brake.
2346/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake.
2346B/DC PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake or direct clutch.

DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

DTC Work Support

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "1GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Input clutch solenoid
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "2GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	valve • Front brake solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "3GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "4GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve
5TH GR FNCTN P0735	Following items for "5GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Anti-interlock sole- noid valveOutput speed sensor
6TH GR FNCTN P0729	Following items for "6GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Input speed sensor 1, 2 Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control cir-
7TH GR FNCTN P1734	Following items for "7GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	cuit
TCC SOL FNCTN CHECK	Following items for "TCC solenoid function" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Harness or connectors Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Torque converter Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000003838849

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000003838850

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
U1000	CAN Communication Line	TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) TCM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III"

Is "U1000" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-81, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

Go to LAN-22, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

TM

Е

F

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Н

K

M

INFOID:0000000003838851

N

P0615 STARTER RELAY

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000003838854

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description

TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0615	Starter Relay Circuit	Set DTC if the starter monitor value is OFF when the ignition switch is ON at the P" and "N" positions.	Harness or connectors (Starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Starter relay circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" and "N" positions.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
- 3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0615" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-82, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

Turn ignition switch ON.

1. CHECK STARTER RELAY SIGNAL

2. Check voltage between IPDM E/R connector terminal and ground.

IPDM E/F	IPDM E/R connector		Condition	Voltago (Approv.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
E5	30	Ground	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions.	Battery voltage
ES	30		Selector lever in other positions.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check starter relay circuit. Refer to <u>STR-10</u>, "Wiring <u>Diagram - STARTING SYSTEM -"</u>.

NO >> GO TO 2.

$2.\,$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle sid	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
F51	9	E5	30	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

 $3. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F51	9		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0705	Transmission Rnage Sensor A Circuit (PRNDL Input)	Transmission range switch signals input with impossible pattern.	 Harness or connectors (Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3 and 4

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ACCELE POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Shift the selector lever throughout the entire shift position from "P" to "D". (Hold the selector lever at each position for 2 seconds or more)
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

5. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-84, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838857

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

Description INFOID:0000000003838858

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

В

C

F

Н

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000003838859

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnost	ic item is detected when	Possible cause
	Set DTC when the A/T fluid temperature sensor is –40 °C (–40 °F) or less for 5 seconds while driving the vehicle at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.		Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) A/T fluid temperature sensor	
	Set DTC when the A/T fluid temperature sensor is 180 °C (356 °F) or more for 5 seconds.		Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is short.) A/T fluid temperature sensor	
		Set DTC when the A/T fluid temperature sensor is in the following conditions while driving the vehicle at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.		
P0710	Transmission Fluid Tempera- ture Sensor A Circuit		: 15 °C – 20 °C (59 °F – 68 °F)	
		For 4 minutes	: 10 °C – 15 °C (50 °F – 59 °F)	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is stuck.) A/T fluid temperature sensor
		FOI 4 minutes	: 5 °C – 10 °C (41 °F – 50 °F)	
			: 0 °C – 5 °C (32 °F – 41 °F)	
			: -5 °C - 0 °C (23 °F - 32 °F)	
		For 7 minutes	: -10 °C5 °C (14 °F - 23 °F)	
		For 7 minutes	: -15 °C10 °C (5 °F - 14 °F)	
			: -20 °C15 °C (-4 °F - 5 °F)	
		For 14 minutes	: -40 °C20 °C (-40 °F4 °F)	

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 14 minutes or more.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more VHCL/S SE-A/T

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0710" detected?

Revision: 2009 March

YES >> Go to TM-86, "Diagnosis Procedure".

> **TM-85** 2009 FX35/FX50

M

K

Ν

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838860

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description INFOID:0000000003838861

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the A/ T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000003838862

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0717	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A Circuit No Signal	Set DTC when the revolution of input speed sensor 1 and/or 2 is 270 rpm or less.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) Input speed sensor 1 and/or 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "GEAR", "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "W/O THL POS" and "ENGINE SPEED" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

CAUTION:

Keep the same gear position.

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

GEAR : 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th or 6th VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

CLSD THL POS : OFF

ENGINE SPEED : More than 1,500 rpm

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0717" detected?

Revision: 2009 March

YES >> Go to TM-87, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

TM-87

TM

Α

В

F

Н

K

L

N

Р

INFOID:0000000003838863

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000003838864

The Output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is transmitted to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause	TM
		Set DTC when the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less even if the vehi-		Е
		cle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more. (Only when starts after the ig-	20 e ig- v.) eed	F
		nition switch is turned ON.) Set DTC if the vehicle speed recognized by the output speed sensor decelerates 36		G
		km/h (23 MPH) or more dur- ing 60 msec when the output speed sensor recognizes that	Harness or connectors	Н
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit	the vehicle speed is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the ve- hicle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 24	(Sensor circuit is open.)Output speed sensor	I
		 km/h (15 MPH) or more. Set DTC if the vehicle speed of output speed sensor decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or 		J
		more even if the vehicle speed of vehicle speed signal accelerates or decelerates 24 km/h (15 MPH) or less during		K
		60 msec when the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more.		L

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION"
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

Р

Ν

Revision: 2009 March **TM-89** 2009 FX35/FX50

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

ESTM VSP SIG : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0720" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-90, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838866

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

В

TΜ

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000003838869

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description

The engine speed signal is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0725	Engine Speed Input Circuit	TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. Set DTC when the engine speed is more less 150 rpm even if the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (7 MPH).	Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 10km/h (7 MPH)

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0725" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-91, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-124, "CONSULT-III Function".

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Revision: 2009 March TM-91 2009 FX35/FX50

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is any DTC other than "P0725" detected?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-75, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 6GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0729	Gear 6 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 0.914 or more • 0.813 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Select "6TH GR FNCTN P0729" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

TM

Α

F

Н

J

K

L

IV.

IVI

Ν

0

Р

Revision: 2009 March TM-93 2009 FX35/FX50

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 6th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0729" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-166, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position Gear position : 6th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0729" detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0729" is detected: Go to TM-94, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838872

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

Description INFOID:000000003838946

• TCM detects a high-rpm state of the under drive sun gear.

• The number of revolutions of the under drive sun gear is calculated with the input speed sensor 1 and 2.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0730	Incorrect Gear Ratio	Set DTC when the revolution of under drive sun gear is 8,000 rpm or more.	2346 brake solenoid valveFront brake solenoid valveInput speed sensor 1, 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-95, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ENGINE".
- Drive vehicle under the similar conditions to (1st trip) Freeze Frame Data for 10 minutes. Refer to the table below.

Hold the accelerator pedal as steady as possible.

ENGINE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
VEHICLE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.
B/FUEL SCHDL	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0730" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-95, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Diagnosis Procedure

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

В

G

Н

1

K

L

M

Ν

0

P

INFOID:0000000003838948

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID.000000003838873

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0731	Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 5.219 or more • 4.645 or less	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- 2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

GEAR : 1st

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0731" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-166, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 1st

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0731" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0731" is detected: Go to TM-97, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838875

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-199, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-202, "AWD:

Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-97 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

N

M

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000003838876

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0732	Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 3.386 or more • 3.013 or less	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-99, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

GEAR : 2nd

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0732" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to IM-166, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 2nd

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0732" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-99, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0732" is detected: Go to TM-99, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.

NO

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:000000003838878

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "<u>2WD</u>: <u>Exploded View</u>" (2WD) or <u>TM-202</u>, "<u>AWD</u>: <u>Exploded View</u>" (AWD).

>> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

В

_

G

G

Н

. .

L

M

N

O

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000003838879

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0733	Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 2.166 or more • 1.927 or less	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

В

TM

Н

M

Ν

Р

GEAR : 3rd

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0733" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to <a href="https://doi.org/10.1001/jhan.2011/jh

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 3rd

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0733" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0733" is detected: Go to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

agnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

Revision: 2009 March

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2009 FX35/FX50

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000003838882

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0734	Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 1.497 or more • 1.332 or less	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-103, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

GEAR : 4th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-166, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

: 4th Gear position

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0734" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-103, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0734" is detected: Go to TM-103, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838884

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-199, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-202, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

>> Repair or replace damaged parts.

NO

TM-103 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

M

Ν

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0735	Gear 5 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 1.060 or more • 0.943 or less	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-105, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

GEAR : 5th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0735" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-166, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

: 5th Gear position

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0735" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-105, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0735" is detected: Go to TM-105, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> GO TO 4. NO

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838887

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-199, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-202, "AWD:

Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-105 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

M

N

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:0000000003838888

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6 and M7 by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0740	Torque Converter Clutch Cir- cuit/Open	A DTC is set if the torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the torque converter clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 2nd

VEHICLE SPEED : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-106, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838890

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199</u>, "<u>2WD</u>: <u>Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202</u>, "<u>AWD</u>: <u>Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

В

Α

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:000000003838891

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0744	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent	Set DTC when the lock-up is not performed in spite of within the lock-up area.	Harness or connectors Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Torque converter Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 2nd

VEHICLE SPEED : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0744" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-108, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

SIS Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 March TM-108 2009 FX35/FX50

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:0000000003838894

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000003838895

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0745	Pressure Control Solenoid A	A DTC is set if the line pressure solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the line pressure solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Wait for 5 seconds or more at idle speed in "N" position.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0745" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-109, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-199, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-202, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2009 FX35/FX50

TM-109 Revision: 2009 March

Α

TΜ

Н

K

INFOID:0000000003838896

M

P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:000000003838934

- Anti-interlock solenoid valve prevents the simultaneous activation of the input clutch and the low brake.
- The anti-interlock solenoid valve is an ON/OFF type solenoid valve.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0750	Shift Solenoid A	A DTC is set if the anti-inter-lock solenoid valve monitor value is ON when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is OFF. A DTC is set if the anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is ON.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Anti-interlock solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0750" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-110, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

Revision: 2009 March TM-110 2009 FX35/FX50

INFOID:0000000003838936

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description INFOID:000000003838928

- The Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The Input clutch solenoid valve controls the input clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0775	Pressure Control Solenoid B	A DTC is set if the input clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the input clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0775" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-112, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838930

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

P0780 SHIFT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0780 SHIFT

Description INFOID:000000003838949

The TCM detects the malfunction of low brake solenoid valve. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0780	Shift Error	 Shifting from 3rg to 4th with the selector level in "D" position, the gear ratio does not shift to 1.412 (gear ratio of 4th). Shifting from 5th to 6th or 6th to 7th, the engine speed exceeds the prescribed speed. 	Anti-interlock solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "ACCELE POSI" and "GEAR" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8 GEAR : $3rd \rightarrow 4th$

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0780" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-113, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Е

G

Н

J

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000003838951

P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000003838933

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

Description INFOID:0000000003838931

- The front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The front brake solenoid valve controls the front brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0795	Pressure Control Solenoid C	A DTC is set if the front brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the front brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Front brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 7th

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0795" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-114, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P1705 TP SENSOR Description

- The accelerator pedal position sensor is installed on the upper end of the accelerator pedal assembly.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor detects the accelerator position.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor transform the accelerator pedal position into output voltage, and emit the voltage signal to the ECM.
- The TCM receives accelerator pedal position signal from the ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000003838898

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P1705	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Signal	TCM detects the difference between two accelerator pedal position signals received from ECM via CAN communication.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 5 km/h (3 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-115, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ENGINE".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-542, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P1705" detected?

>> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-166, "DTC Index".

TM

C

Α

В

INFOID:0000000003838897

Н

INFOID:0000000003838899

P1705 TP SENSOR

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Α

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description INFOID:0000000003840068

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000003840069

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

	Diagnostic item is detected		TM
Trouble diagnosis name	when	Possible cause	
	• Set DTC when the vehicle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3		Е
	MPH) or less even if the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 20		F
	 km/h (12 MPH) or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) Set DTC if the vehicle speed recognized by the vehicle speed signal decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more during 60 msec when the vehicle 		G
			Н
Vehicle Speed Signal	the vehicle speed is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the output speed sensor recog-	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	I
	is 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more.Set DTC if the vehicle speed of vehicle speed signal decel-		J
	more even if the vehicle speed of output speed sensor accelerates or decelerates 24		K
	km/h (15 MPH) or less during 60 msec when the vehicle speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 36 km/h		L
		Set DTC when the vehicle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less even if the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) Set DTC if the vehicle speed recognized by the vehicle speed signal decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more during 60 msec when the vehicle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more. Set DTC if the vehicle speed of vehicle speed signal decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more. Set DTC if the vehicle speed of vehicle speed signal decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more even if the vehicle speed of output speed sensor accelerates or decelerates 24 km/h (15 MPH) or less during 60 msec when the vehicle speed sensor recognizes that	Set DTC when the vehicle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less even if the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) Set DTC if the vehicle speed recognized by the vehicle speed signal decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more during 60 msec when the vehicle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more. Set DTC if the vehicle speed of vehicle speed of output speed signal decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more aven if the vehicle speed of output speed sensor accelerates or decelerates 24 km/h (15 MPH) or less during 60 msec when the vehicle speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle spe

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Shift the selector lever to manual shift gate side.
- Start up in M1, and then upshift to M2.
- Accelerate to approximately 40 km/h (25 MPH) in M2.

TM-117 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

Ν

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1721" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-118, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003840070

1. CHECK DTC OF ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT).

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ABS".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to <u>BRC-121</u>, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "METER/M&A".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-112, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P1721" detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-166, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

P1730 INTERLOCK

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P1730 INTERLOCK

Description

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause	TI
P1730	Interlock	Set DTC when the output speed sensor detects the deceleration of 12 km/h (7 MPH) or more for 1 second.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit	E

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in second gear, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

• "TM-120, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

 Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle the following condition.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

GEAR : 1st through 7th

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1730" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-120, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

ТМ

Α

В

Е

П

I

K

L

M

. .

Ν

0

P1730 INTERLOCK

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Judgment of A/T Interlock

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Refer to TM-162, "Fail-Safe".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838903

INFOID:0000000003838902

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000003840673

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 7GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P1734	Gear 7 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 0.818 or more • 0.728 or less	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-122, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Select "7TH GR FNCTN P1734" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

TM

Α

Е

Н

J

K

L

IV

Ν

0

Р

Revision: 2009 March TM-121 2009 FX35/FX50

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 7th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P1734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-166, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position Gear position : 7th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P1734" detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-122, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P1734" is detected: Go to TM-122, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003840675

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

Description

 The manual mode switch, manual mode shift-up switch and manual mode shift-down switch are installed in the A/T shift selector assembly. It transmits manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then unified meter and A/C amp. transmits signals to TCM via CAN communication

- Manual mode switch transmits manual mode switch signal or not manual mode switch signal to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode shift-up switch transmits manual mode shift up signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode shift-down switch transmits manual mode shift down signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The paddle shifter transmits shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication. (With paddle shifter)
- The TCM transmits manual mode indicator signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P1815	Manual Mode Switch Circuit	TCM monitors manual mode, non manual mode, up or down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 2 second or more. When shift up/down signal of paddle shifter continuously remains ON for 60 seconds.*	Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.) Manual mode select switch (Into A/T shift selector) Manual mode position select switch (Into A/T shift selector) Paddle shifter*

^{*:} With paddle shifter

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "MANU MODE SW" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Maintain the following each conditions more than 60 seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI : D MANU MODE SW : ON

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1815" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-124, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

TM

Α

G

K

L

M

Ν

С

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838909

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MANU MODE SW", "NON M MODE SW", "UP SW LEVER", "DOWN SW LEVER", "SFT UP ST SW"* and "SFT DWN ST SW"* with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Check the ON/OFF operations of each monitor item.

Item	Monitor Item	Condition	Status
	***************************************	Manual shift gate side (neutral)	ON
	MANU MODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
	NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate side	OFF
Manual mada awitah	NON WI-WODE SW	Other than the above	ON
Manual mode switch	UP SW LEVER	Selector lever: UP (+ side)	ON
		Other than the above	OFF
	DOWN SW LEVER	Selector lever: DOWN (- side)	ON
		Other than the above	OFF
		Paddle shifter: UP (+ side)	ON
	SFT UP ST SW	Other than the above	OFF
Paddle shifter*	CET DIMINI CT CIM	Paddle shifter: DOWN (- side)	ON
SFT DWN ST SW		Other than the above	OFF

^{*:} With paddle shifter

₩ Without CONSULT-III

Drive the vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the indication of the shift position indicator matches with the actual gear position.

- 1. Shift the selector lever to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.
- 3. *Shift the paddle shifter to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
- 4. *Shift the paddle shifter to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.
- *: With paddle shifter

Which item is abnormal?

Manual mode switch>>GO TO 2.

Paddle shifter>>GO TO 9.

2. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terr	vollage (Approx.)	
M137	1	4	Battery voltage
	2		
	3		
	5		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 5.

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

3.check manual mode switch

Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-128, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of A/T shift selector harness connector and harness cladding for damage.
- · Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 17.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Voltago (Approv.)	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Voltage (Approx.)	
	1	Ground		
M137	2	Giouna	Patton, voltago	
	3		Battery voltage	
	5			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 16.

NO >> GO TO 7.

1. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		imp. vehicle side harness nector	Continuity	(
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal		
	1		10		F
M137	2	M66	25	Existed	
IVITO	3	IVIOO	5	Existed	
	5		11		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

TM-125 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

F

Н

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

 $8. \mathsf{CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T shift selector vehic	cle side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
	1	Ground		
M137	2	Giouna	Not existed	
	3		Not existed	
	5			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 16.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect paddle shifter connectors.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Padd	Voltage (Approv.)			
Connector	Terr	Voltage (Approx.)		
M38	3	1	Battery voltage	
M39	3	1		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10. NO >> GO TO 12.

10. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER

Check paddle shifter. Refer to TM-128, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]", TM-128, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of paddle shifter connector for damage.
- · Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 17.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

Paddle shifter vehicle	side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
M38	1	Ground	Existed	
M39	1		LAISIEU	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

13. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

Check voltage between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	voltage (Approx.)
M38	3	Ground	Battery voltage
M39	3		Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 16. NO >> GO TO 14.

$14. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN PADDLE SHIFTER AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector.
- Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector		Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
M38	3	M66	6	Existed
M39	3	IVIOO	26	LXISIGU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

15. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PADDLE SHIFTER AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 2)

Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

Paddle shifter vehicle s	ide harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M38	3	- Ground	Not existed
M39	3		INOL EXISTED

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 16.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

16. CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of unified meter and A/C amp. connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 17.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

17.CHECK UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

- Reconnect all the connectors.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "M RANGE SW", "NM RANGE SW", "AT SFT UP SW", "AT SFT DWN SW", "ST SFT UP SW"* and "ST SFT DWN SW"* on "Data Monitor" mode for "METER/M&A", and check the On/Off operations of each monitor item. Refer to MWI-93, "Reference Value".

*: With paddle shifter

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 18.

TM-127 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

В

Е

F

M

N

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

NO >> Replace unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-175, "Exploded View".

18. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)

INFOID:0000000003838910

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals.

A/T s	A/T shift selector harness connector		Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terr	ninal	Condition	Continuity
	1 2		Selector lever: Manual (Neutral)	Existed
		4	Other than the above	Not existed
			Selector lever: DOWN (- side)	Existed
M137	2		Other than the above	Not existed
IVI 137	3		Selector lever: UP (+ side)	Existed
	3		Other than the above	Not existed
	5		Selector lever: "D" position (Auto)	Existed
	5		Other than the above	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-184, "Exploded View"</u>.

Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]

INFOID:0000000003838911

1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-up) connector terminals.

Pa	Paddle shifter (shift-up) connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
M38	1	3	Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled.	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-188, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]

INFOID:0000000005151176

1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-DOWN)

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-down) connector terminals.

Paddle shifter (shift-down) connector			- Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
M39	1	3	Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled.	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace paddle shifter (shift-down). Refer to TM-188, "Exploded View".

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

Description INFOID:00000000038389937

The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted
from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will
then be shifted to the optimum position.

• The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve controls the high and low reverse clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P2713	Pressure Control Solenoid D	A DTC is set if the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 3rd

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2713" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-130, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838939

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 March TM-130 2009 FX35/FX50

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

Description INFOID:0000000003838940

 The low brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The low brake solenoid valve controls the low brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000003838941

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P2722	Pressure Control Solenoid E	A DTC is set if the low brake so- lenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the low brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Low brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR** : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2722" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-131, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-199, "2WD: Exploded View" (2WD) or TM-202, "AWD: Exploded View" (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. TM

Α

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Н

N

INFOID:0000000003838942

P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000003838945

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

Description INFOID:000000003838943

The 2346 brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The 2346 brake solenoid valve controls the 2346 brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P2731	Pressure Control Solenoid F	A DTC is set if the 2346 brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the 2346 brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) 2346 brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 2nd

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2731" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-132, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 March TM-132 2009 FX35/FX50

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

Description INFOID:0000000003838904

 The direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The direct clutch solenoid valve controls the direct clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000003838905

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P2807	Pressure Control Solenoid G	A DTC is set if the direct clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the direct clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW: ON **GEAR**

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2807" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-133, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

TM

Е

Α

K

N

P

INFOID-0000000003838906

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View"</u> (2WD) or <u>TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View"</u> (AWD).

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000003838912

Supply power to TCM.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838913

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector. 2.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T a	A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			
Connector	Terr	Terminal		
	1	5		
	1	10		
F51	0	5	Pottory voltage	
L91	2	10	Battery voltage	
	6	5		
	6	10		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicl	e side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Cround	Continuity	
F51	5	Ground	Existed	
FST	10	-	Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle s	side harness connector		Voltage (Approx.)		
Connector	Terminal		Voltage (Approx.)		
	1	Ground			
F51	2		Battery voltage		
	6				

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- · Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal 2.
- Harness for short or open between push-button ignition switch and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals 1 and 6.
- 10A fuse (No. 36, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay box)

TM

Е

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Н

K

Ν

Р

TM-135 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

- 10A fuse (No. 43, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Push-button ignition switch. Refer to PG-61, "Wiring Diagram IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of A/T assembly connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000003838914

TCM transmit the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003838915

1. CHECK A/T INDICATOR

- Start the engine.
- Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide.
- 3. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the position indicator mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (- side)" side (1GR \Leftrightarrow 7GR).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-137, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838916

CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide. Refer to TM-151, "Reference Value".
- Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (side)" side (1GR ⇔ 7GR). Refer to TM-151, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO-1 [The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). Or the shift position indicator is not indicated.]>>•Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-128, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

- Check A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated).
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-75, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)"
- NO-2 (The actual gear position changes, but the shift position indicator is not indicated.)>>•Perform Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-75, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
- NO-3 (The actual gear position and the indication on the shift position indicator do not coincide.)>>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-75, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
- NO-4 (Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the shift position indicator.)>>•Check unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-4, "Work flow".

 TM

Α

Е

Н

Ν

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description INFOID:000000003838917

Shift lock system circuit consists of the following part.

Component	Function				
Shift lock solenoid	Activated by the push-button ignition switch and stop lamp signals, it holds the relative positions of sliders A and B.				
Shift lock relay	Current flow to stop lamp switch allows shift lock relay contact ON, and then power is applied to shift lock solenoid.				
Stop lamp switch	Depressing the brake pedal turns ON the stop lamp switch and energizes the shift lock relay.				

Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000003838918

Α

В

C

*: This connector is not shown in "Harness Layout". TM CIC): With ICC Е A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (M137) F 76 M6 E106 - [] G SHIFT LOCK UNIT M222 To Intelligent Cruise Control (full speed range) Н FUSE BLOCK (J/B) (E103) IGNITION SWITCH ON or START 10A (E) J BATTERY Κ L To brake control system M A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Ν 0 2008/03/04 Р JCDWM0313GB

Connector No. E91		Connector Type M06FGY-R-US	H.S. 66 7 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification] 1	Connector No. M6	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Type TH80MW-CS16-TM4	# 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification]	74 SB –	^	
Connector No. E52		Connector Type MS02FL-M2-LC	H.S.	Terminal Color Signal Name Specification	Connector No. E110	Connector Name STOP LAMP SWITCH	Connector Type M04FW-LC	HS.	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification]	1 L -	2 SB -	2 2
Connector No. 8249		Connector Type TK24FGY	H.S. (25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 24 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 (46 47 48)	Terminal Codor No. of Wine A7 LG BRAKE HOLD RLY DRIVE SIGNAL	Connector No. E106	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Type TH80FW-CS16-TM4	**************************************	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification]	74 SB –	J 92	
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Connector No. 8201	\neg	Connector Type TH80FW-CS16-TM4		Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification] No. of Wire Signal Name [Specification] 40 LG - [With IGC]	Connector No. E103	Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B)	Connector Type NS16FW-CS	H.S. 7F 6F 5F 4F 3F 2F 1F 16F 16F 16F 18F 14F 16F 12F 11F 10F 9F 8F	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification] of Wire	4F G –	8F L	

JCDWM0314GB

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

Н

ı

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

JCDWM0315GB

INFOID:0000000003838919

Component Function Check

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

$1. {\sf CHECK\ A/T\ SHIFT\ LOCK\ OPERATION\ (PART\ 1)}$

Signal Name [Specification]

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

Revision: 2009 March TM-141 2009 FX35/FX50

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> Go to TM-142, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-142, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838920

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check the selector lever position for damage. Refer to TM-183, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to TM-183, "Inspection and Adjustment".

2. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect shift lock relay.
- 3. Check voltage between shift lock relay harness connector terminal and ground.

Shift lock relay harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)		
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	vollage (Approx.)		
E52	2	Ground	Depressed brake pedal.	Battery voltage		
E32	2		Released brake pedal.	0 V		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO-1 >> When pressing the brake pedal, the voltage is 0 V: GO TO 3.

NO-2 >> When releasing the brake pedal, the voltage is battery voltage: GO TO 5.

3. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
- Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	e side harness connector		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Vollage (Approx.)	
E110	3		Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO

>> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- 10 A fuse [No. 7, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- Harness for short to ground or open between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal 8F and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal 3.
- Harness for short to ground or open between battery and fuse block (J/B).
- Harness for short to ground between battery and ICC brake hold relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 7. [With ICC (Full Speed Range) System]

4. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-145, "Component Inspection (Stop lamp switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

• Harness for short to ground or open between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal 4 and shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 2.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

· Harness for short to ground between ICC brake hold relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 6 and shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 2. [With ICC (Full Speed Range) System]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5 . CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-145, "Component Inspection (Stop lamp switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES-1 >> Without ICC (Full Speed Range) System: Repair or replace harness between stop lamp switch and shift lock relay.

YES-2 >> With ICC (Full Speed Range) System: GO TO 6.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK DTC WITH ICC (FULL SPEED RANGE) SYSTEM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ICC".

Is any malfunction detected?

YES >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to CCS-158, "DTC Index".

NO >> Repair or replace harness between stop lamp switch and shift lock relay.

.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Shift lock relay vehicle	side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
E52	1		Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK SHIFT LOCK RELAY

Check shift lock relay. Refer to TM-144, "Component Inspection (Shift lock relay)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

$\mathbf{9}.$ CHECK POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground. 2.

Shift lock relay vehicle	side harness connector	Ground	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal			
E52	5		Battery voltage	Ν

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- 10 A fuse [No. 3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- Harness for short to ground or open between push-button ignition switch and fuse block (J/B).
- Harness for short to ground or open between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal 4F and shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 5.

10.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Revision: 2009 March

- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TM

В

Н

2009 FX35/FX50

TM-143

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector

Connector Terminal Ground

M137 4 Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Check shift lock solenoid. Refer to TM-144, "Component Inspection (Shift lock solenoid)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES

- >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
 - Harness for short to ground, short to power or open between shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 3 and A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal 8.
 - Harness for short to ground, short to power or open between A/T shift selector harness conductor terminal 8 and shift lock unit harness connector terminal 3.
 - Harness for open between A/T shift selector harness conductor terminal 4 and shift lock unit harness connector terminal 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Shift lock solenoid)

INFOID:0000000003838921

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

- 1. Remove shift lock unit. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".
- Apply voltage to terminals 3 and 4 of shift lock unit connector, and then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

(+) (fuse)		(-)			
	Shift lock unit connector				Status
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal		
M222	3	M222	4	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 4.	Shift lock solenoid operates

Can the lock plate be moved up and down?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Shift lock relay)

INFOID:0000000003838922

1. CHECK SHIFT LOCK RELAY

Check continuity between shift lock relay terminals.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

Shift lock relay connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
E52	3	5	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 2.	Existed
			OFF	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace shift lock relay.

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Component Inspection (Stop lamp switch)

INFOID:0000000003838923

1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

	Stop lamp switch connector		Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
E110	2	4	Depressed brake pedal.	Existed
EIIU	3	4	Released brake pedal.	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>BR-18</u>. "Exploded View".

 TM

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Description

Indicates selector lever position.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000003838925

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

1.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check that each position indicator lamp of the selector lever position indicator turns on when shifting the selector lever from "P" to "M" position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to TM-146, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check that the night illumination of the selector lever position indicator turns on when setting the lighting switch in 1st position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-146, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000003838926

1. CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Which item is abnormal?

Position indicator lamp>> GO TO 2. Illumination lamp>> GO TO 10.

2. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T sh			
Connector	Terminal		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	(+)	(-)	
M137	10	4	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect BCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector

Connector

Terminal

M137

BCM vehicle side harness connector

Connector

Terminal

M122

96

Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M137	10		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check BCM input/output signal. Refer to BCS-44, "Reference Value".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

- Disconnect shift position switch connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector	A/T shift selector harness connector		Shift position switch connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Continuity
			7	Selector lever in "D"	Existed
	4		2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11	position.	Not existed
	4		9	Selector lever in "M"	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11	position.	Not existed
		M221	2, 6	Selector lever in "N" and "M" position. Selector lever in "D" position. Selector lever in "R" position.	Existed
M137			3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		Not existed
IVI 137			3, 6		Existed
	10		2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		Not existed
	10		4, 6		Existed
			2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		Not existed
			5, 6	Selector lever in "P"	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11	position.	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".

7.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
- 2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

TM

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

G

F

Н

1

L

M

...

N

0

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Shift position switch harness connector Selector lever position indicator harness connector Continuity Connector **Terminal** Terminal Connector 2 3 3 4 4 5 M221 5 7 Existed M223 6 6 7 8 9 2

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".

8. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".

9. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-149, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >

- >> Check the following.
 - Check terminals of A/T shift selector connector, shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.
 - · Check connector for loose connection.
- NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".

10. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector				
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	(+)	(–)		
M137	7	9	Lighting switch 1ST	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Check illumination circuit. Refer to INL-85, "Wiring Diagram - ILLUMINATION -".

11. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

- Disconnect shift position switch connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T shift selector	harness connector	Shift position switch connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	M137		10	Existed
M407		, M221	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11	Not existed
IVI 137		- IVIZZ I	11	Existed
	9		2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".

12.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
- 2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch	Shift position switch harness connector		dicator harness connector	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M221	10	M223	1	Existed
IVIZZI	11	IVIZZS	9	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".

13. Check harness between shift position switch and selector lever position indicator (part 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check that selector lever position indicator lamps turn on.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

TM

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Е

F

Н

K

L

INFOID:0000000003838927

Ν

O

Р

Revision: 2009 March TM-149 2009 FX35/FX50

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Selector	lever position indicator of	connector		
Connector	Teri	minal	Condition	Status
Connector	(+) (fuse)	(-)		
	1	9	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 9.	Illumination lamp turns of
3	3	- 8	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 8.	"N" position indicator lan turns on.
	4		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 4 and 8.	"D" position indicator lan
M223	5		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 5 and 8.	"R" position indicator lan
	7		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 7 and 8.	"P" position indicator lan turns on.
	6	2	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 6 and 2.	"M" mode indicator lamp turns on.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".

Α

В

TM

Е

Н

K

L

Ν

Р

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

TCM

Reference Value

VALUES ON DIAGNOSIS TOOL

NOTE:

1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).

Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

- 2. Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

CONSULT-III MONITOR ITEM

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speed-ometer reading.
ESTM VSP SIG	During driving	Approximately matches the speed-ometer reading.
OUTPUT REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Tachometer/Gear ratio
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
F SUN GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front sun gear is indicated.
F CARR GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front carrier is indicated.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
TC SLIP SPEED	During driving	Engine speed – Input speed
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
THROTTLE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
ATF TEMP 1	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF in the oil pan is indicated.
ATF TEMP 2	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF at the exit of torque converter.
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) – 20°C (68°F) – 80°C (176°F)	3.3 – 2.7 – 0.9 V
BATTERY VOLT	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage (11 V – 14 V)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 – 0.6 A
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 – 0.8 A
TCC SOLENOID	Lock-up is active	0.8 A
	Other than the above	0 A
L/B SOLENOID	Low brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
L/B SOLENOID	Low brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
I IVB SOLLINOID	Front brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
UC COL ENOID	Input clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
D/0 001 ENOID	Direct clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
20.40/D. 201	2346 brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
2346/B SOL	2346 brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
L/P SOL MON	During driving	0.2 – 0.6 A
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 – 0.8 A
TCC SOL MON	Lock-up is active	0.8 A
	Other than the above	0 A
	Low brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
L/B SOL MON	Low brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
	Front brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
FR/B SOL MON	Front brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL MON	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
	Input clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
/C SOL MON	Input clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
	Direct clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
D/C SOL MON	Direct clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
	2346 brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
2346/B SOL MON	2346 brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
	Driving with1GR	4.924
	Driving with 2GR	3.194
	Driving with 3GR	2.043
GEAR RATIO	Driving with 4GR	1.412
	Driving with 5GR	1.000
	Driving with 6GR	0.862
	Driving with 7GR	0.772
ENGINE TORQUE	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration
ENG TORQUE D	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration
INPUT TRQ S	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration
INPUT TRQ L/P	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration
TDOT DDEC : "D	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	490 kPa
TRGT PRES L/P	Other than the above	490 – 1370 kPa
	Slip lock-up is active	0 – 600 kPa
TRGT PRES TCC	Lock-up is active	600 kPa
	Other than the above	0 kPa

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
DOT DDEC L/D	Low brake engaged	1370 kPa
RGT PRES L/B	Low brake disengaged	0 kPa
:DOT DDE0 5D/D	Front brake engaged	1370 kPa
RGT PRES FR/B	Front brake disengaged	0 kPa
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	1370 kPa
FRG PRE HLR/C	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 kPa
	Input clutch disengaged	1370 kPa
FRGT PRES I/C	Input clutch engaged	0 kPa
	Direct clutch disengaged	1370 kPa
RGT PRES D/C	Direct clutch engaged	0 kPa
	2346 brake engaged	1370 kPa
RG PRE 2346/B	2346 brake disengaged	0 kPa
SHIFT PATTERN	During normal driving (without shift changes)	FF
		Approximately matches the speed-
/EHICLE SPEED	During driving	ometer reading.
PANCE SW 4	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
RANGE SW 4	Other than the above	OFF
DANCE CW C	Selector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	ON
RANGE SW 3	Other than the above	OFF
ANOT 014/0	Selector lever in "P" and "R" positions	ON
RANGE SW 2	Other than the above	OFF
ANIOE 014/4	Selector lever in "P" position	ON
RANGE SW 1	Other than the above	OFF
	Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled	ON
SFT DWN ST SW	Other than the above	OFF
	Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled	ON
SFT UP ST SW	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever: DOWN (- side)	ON
OOWN SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever: UP (+ side)	ON
JP SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
	Manual shift gate side	OFF
NON M-MODE SW	Other than the above	ON
	Manual shift gate side (neutral)	ON
MANU MODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
	Driving with DS mode	ON
OS RANGE	Other than the above	OFF
		ON
POSITION SW	Selector lever in "1" position	
	Other than the above	OFF
DD CONT SW	When overdrive control switch is depressed	ON
	When overdrive control switch is released	OFF
BRAKESW	Depressed brake pedal	ON
	Released brake pedal	OFF
POWERSHIFT SW	Power mode	ON
	Other than the above	OFF

TCM

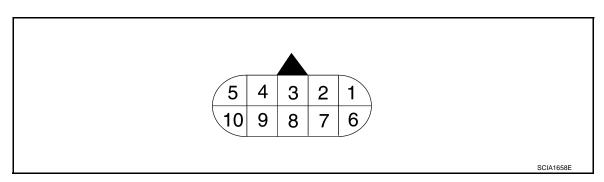
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
ACCD OD CUT	When TCM receives ASCD OD cancel request signal	ON
ASCD-OD CUT	Other than the above	OFF
ACCD CDUICE	ASCD operate	ON
ASCD-CRUISE	Other than the above	OFF
ABS SIGNAL	ABS operate	ON
ABS SIGNAL	Other than the above	OFF
	When TCM receives TCS gear keep request signal	ON
TCS GR/P KEEP	Other than the above	OFF
TCS SIGNAL 2	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is "cold"	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
TCS SIGNAL 1	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is "warm"	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
LOW/B PARTS	At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control	FAIL
LOW/D PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	At 1GR - 2GR - 3GR shift control	FAIL
HO/IO/FRD PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
C/FRB PARTS	At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control	FAIL
O/FRB FARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HLR/C PARTS	At 4GR - 5GR - 6GR shift control	FAIL
TLR/C PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	ON
W/O THE FOO	Released accelerator pedal	OFF
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal	ON
OLOD THE FOO	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	OFF
DRV CST JUDGE	Depressed accelerator pedal	DRIVE
JAV GGT JUDGE	Released accelerator pedal	COAST

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
	When the selector lever is positioned in between each position	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" position	Р
	Selector lever in "R" position	R
	Selector lever in "N" position	N
	Selector lever in "D" position	ъ
	Selector lever in "D" position: 7GR	D
	Selector lever in "D" position: 6GR	6
	Selector lever in "D" position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in "D" position: 4GR	4
SHIFT IND SIGNAL	Selector lever in "D" position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in "D" position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in "D" position: 1GR	1
	Selector lever in "M" position:1GR	M1
	Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR	M2
	Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR	M3
	Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR	M4
	Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR	M5
	Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR	M6
	Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR	M7
	Driving with DS mode	DS
PTARTER RELAV	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
STARTER RELAY	Other than the above	OFF
CAFE IND/I	For 2 seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON	ON
F-SAFE IND/L	Other than the above	OFF
ATF WARN LAMP	When TCM transmits the ATF indicator lamp signal	ON
ATE WARN LAWP	Other than the above	OFF
MANULMODE IND	Driving with manual mode	ON
MANU MODE IND	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
ON OFF SOL MON	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
STADT DI V MON	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
START RLY MON	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
ON OFF SOL	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	OIN
	Other than the above	OFF

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions	N/P
	Selector lever in "R" position	R
	Selector lever in "D" and "DS" positions	D
	Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR	
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR	6
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR	4
	Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR	1
GEAR	GEAR During driving	
NEXT GR POSI	During driving	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th
SHIFT MODE	Driving with the D position	0 or 3
SIIII I MODE	Driving with the manual mode	4 or 8
D/C PARTS	At 1GR - 2GR shift control	FAIL
D/C PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
FR/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL
FNDFANIS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
2346/B PARTS	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL
2340/D PAR 13	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
2346B/DC PARTS	At 2GR - 3GR - 4GR shift control	FAIL
2340D/DC FARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL

TERMINAL LAYOUT



PHYSICAL VALUES

	minal color)	Description		Condition	Value (Approx.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	Value (Approx.)
1	1 (Y) Ground	Power supply Input	Innut	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
(Y)			Ignition switch OFF	0 V	
2 (BR)	Ground	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Always	Battery voltage
3 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output	_	_
4 (V)	_	K-line	Input/ Output	_	_

TCM

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

	minal color)	Description	n	Condition		Condition Value (Approx		Value (Approx.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output			value (Approx.)		
5 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output		Always	0 V		
6	Ground	Power supply	Input	lgı	nition switch ON	Battery voltage		
(Y)	Ground	Power Supply	Input	Ignition switch OFF		0 V		
7	Ground	Pook up lomp roley	Innut	lanition awitch ON	Selector lever in "R" position.	0 V		
(R)	Ground	Back-up lamp relay	Input	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage		
8 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output	_		_		
9 (GR)	Ground	Starter relay	Output	Selector lever in "N" and "P" polymetric sitions.		Battery voltage		
(GK)					Selector lever in other positions.	0 V		
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output	Always		0 V		

G

Α

В

С

Е

Н

K

L

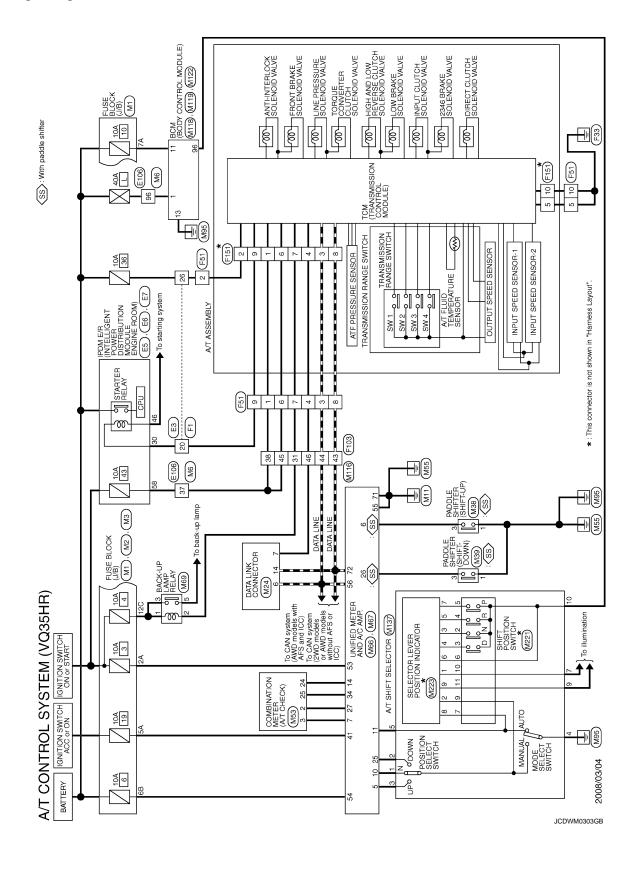
NЛ

Ν

0

Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000003838953

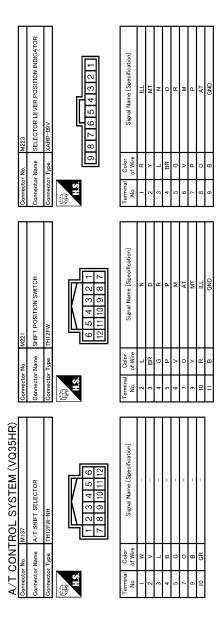


		А
RINTELLIGENT POWER ROC CS 12-M4 MODULE ENGINE ROC CS 12-M4 ENGINE	WRE NS10 THE	В
No. E7 Name IPDM K-R (INTELLIGENT POWER INTELLIGENT POWER POWER INTELLIGENT POWER POWER INTELLIGENT POWER INTELLIGENT POWER INTELLIGENT POWER INTELLIGENT POWER POWER POWER POWER INTELLIGENT POWER POWER POWER PO	Flo3	С
Commector No. Commector Type Terminal Color No. S8 Y	Connector No. Connector Type Connector Type Terminal Color No. of Wire 318 R 4 43 P P 4 444 L L 445 V 466 V	ТМ
E ROOM)	tten]	Е
E6 IPOM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER IPOM E/R (INTELLIGENT POWER ITHOSFW-NH 42 41 40 39 46 45 44 43 Signal Name [Specification]	Signal Name [Specification]	F
lor e e R Krie	Fig.	G
Connector No. Connector Type Connector Type H.S. H.S. A.S. A.S. A.S. A.S. A.S. A.S.	Connector No.	Н
WWER GINE ROOM) GINE ROOM) Fine ation 1	lication]	1
No. E5 No. E5 No. E0 IDITION NODULE ENGINE ROOM) Type THEOFW-CS12-M4-1V TO IDITION STATE SECTIONS SECTIONS STATE Color State Sections Section Sections Sections Section Section Section Section Section	E TO WIRE (AGE B-RSIO-S.J.2.2 (AGE B-RSIO-S.J.2.2 (BOTHER RECEITED TO	J
10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10	1	K
Connector No. Connector Type Terminal Calo No. of Wr. 30 GR	Connector Name Connector Name Connector Type No. of Will No. of Will 20 GR	L
(VQ35HR)	ouffeation]	M
E3 WIRE TO WIRE SANDERS ID-S.122 SAA36MB-RS ID-S.122 TA 23 4 2 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	WIRE TO WIRE THROFN-CSI G-TM4 Signal Name [Specification]	N
E SAN WEST	FI O O O O O O O O O	0
A/T CON Connector No Connector Type Terminal Calo No. of Wr. 20 GR 26 R	Connector Name Connector Type Terminal Oor Ool of Wr Oor Wr	JCDWM0304GB
		Р

Connector No. M3 Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Connector Type NSIZFW-CS SCAC 3C 2C 1C 12C 11C 10C 9C 8C 7C 6C	Terminal Color of Wire Signal Name [Specification]	Connector No. M33 Connector Name PADDLE SHIFTER(SHIFT-DOWN) Connector Type A03FW	Terminal Color Nico Signal Name [Specification] No. of Wire Signal Name [Specification] 1 B C C C C C C C C C
Connector No. M2 Connector Name FUSE BLOCK (J/B) Connector Type NSI0FW-CS M30 28 28 18 18 18 108 38 28 18 108 38 28 18 18 108 38 38 78 68 58	Terminal Color No. of Wire 68 Y -	Connector No. M38 Connector Name PADDLE SHIFTER(SHIFT-UP) Connector Type A04FW H.S. 12 3 4	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification] No. of Wire B B
Connector No. MI Connector Type INSUERW-MZ MSDEFW-MZ A.S. SA TA SA 1A SA TA SA 544A	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification] No. of Wire Signal Name [Specification] S.	Connector No. M24 Connector Name DATA LINK CONNECTOR Connector Type BD16FW H.S. 9 10 11 12 13 4 5 6 7 8	Terminal Color Signal Name Specification No.
A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VQ35HR) Connector Name Trom (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) Connector Type SPHOFG Connector T	Towninal No. Color of Wire Signal Name [Specification] 1 W VIGAN 2 B BATT 4 COAN-H CAN-H 5 G GAND 7 L R LINE 7 L R LINE 7 L R LINE 8 GR CAN-L 9 Y START RLY 10 W/B GRD	Connector No. M6 Connector Type THROMW-CS16-TM4 Line Connector Type THROMW-CS16-TM4 Line Connector Type Throm Th	Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification] Color

JCDWM0305GB

Connector No. M69 Connector Name BACK-UP LAMP RELAY Teminal Color Signal Name [Specification] Sometor No. M122 Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) Connector Name BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) Connector Type ITH40PB-NH Teminal Color Signal Name [Specification]	С
Connector No. M87	E F G
Commector Name Wile Display Name Specification Name Commector Name Wile Display Name Specification Name Specification Name Specification Name N	J K L
Connector Name Combination METER	M N O



JCDWM0307GB

Fail-Safe

TCM has the electrical fail-safe mode. The mode is divided into a maximum of 3 phases (1st Fail-Safe, 2nd Fail-Safe and Final Fail-Safe) and functions so that the operation can be continued even if the signal circuit of the main electronically controlled input/output parts is damaged.

Even if the electronic circuit is normal, the fail-safe mode may start under special conditions (such as when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly from a hard wheel spin status to stop the rotation of wheels). In this case, turn the ignition switch OFF and back to ON after 5 seconds to resume the normal shift pattern.

Α

В

С

Consequently, the customer's vehicle may already return to the normal condition. Refer to <u>TM-8</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Flow"</u>.

1st fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle can stop safely, to prompt the driver to stop if the malfunction occurs and to shift to 2nd Fail-Safe early. It shifts to 2nd Fail-Safe or Final Fail-Safe after the vehicle stopped.
2nd fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle shifts to Final Fail-Safe without changing the behavior, by identifying the malfunctioning parts in the condition that the driving force required for the driving is secured.
Final fail-safe	 Selects the shifting pattern that the malfunctioning parts identified at 1st and 2nd Fail-Safe are not used, and then secure the driving force that is required for the driving. The mode that the shifting performance does not decrease by normal shift control.

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0615	_	Starter is disabled	_	Starter is disabled
P0705	_	 Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) 30 km/h (19MPH) or less Lock-up is prohibited The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited Shift position indicator is switched OFF Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) Back-up lamp is OFF Large shift shock 		 Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) 30 km/h (19MPH) or less Lock-up is prohibited The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited Shift position indicator is switched OFF Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) Back-up lamp is OFF Large shift shock
P0710	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
1 07 10	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	
D0747	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	_	The shifting between the gears of 1, 2, 2 can be performed.
P0717	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited
P0720	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	 Only downshift can be performed Manual mode is prohibited Treat the vehicle speed that the vehicle speed signal receives as positive 	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed
1 0720 1 01 1 - 2 - 3 Call	Manual mode is prohibited			

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0729 P0731 P0732 P0733 P0734 P0735 P1734	Neutral malfunction between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 and 7	Locks in 4GRManual mode is prohibitedNeutral	_	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
	Other than the above	 Driving with the gear ratio between 1GR and 2GR Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR Locks in 3GR Locks in 4GR Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited Neutral 	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0730	_	Manual mode is prohibited Neutral	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0740	_	Lock-up is prohibited Slip lock-up is prohibited	_	Lock-up is prohibited Slip lock-up is prohibited
P0744	_	Lock-up is prohibited Slip lock-up is prohibited	_	Lock-up is prohibited Slip lock-up is prohibited
P0750 P0775 P0795 P2713 P2722 P2731 P2807	_	 Locks in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR Manual mode is prohibited 		 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0780	_	Manual mode is prohibited Neutral	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P1705	_	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited 	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited 	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited
P1730	_	 Neutral Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR Locks in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR Manual mode is prohibited 	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited

Α

В

Н

K

M

Ν

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
	Paddle switch mal- function	Only the paddle switch is prohibited	_	Only the paddle switch is prohibited
P1815	Gate switch malfunction	Only the gate switch is prohibited	_	Only the gate switch is prohibited
C	Malfunction of both switches	Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited
U1000	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Line pressure is set to the maxi-
Between the gears of	Fix the gear at driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	mum hydraulic pressure Manual mode is prohibited	
P0720 and P1721	_	Locks in 5GR	_	Locks in 5GR

Protection Control

The TCM becomes the protection control status temporarily to protect the safety when the safety of TCM and transmission is lost. It automatically returns to the normal status if the safety is secured. The TCM has the following protection control.

REVERSE INHIBIT CONTROL

Intercepts the torque transmission and shift to the neutral status if the selector lever is shifted to "R" position while the vehicle moves forward at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.

Malfunction detection condition	Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
Control at malfunction	Neutral
Normal return condition	Vehicle speed: 8 km/h (5 MPH) or less
Normal return condition	Engine speed: 2,200 rpm or less
Vehicle behavior	The torque transmission cannot be performed There is a shock just before a vehicle stop

1ST ENGINE BRAKE PROTECTION CONTROL

Controls the engine brake so as not to make effective by turning the front brake solenoid output to OFF when each solenoid becomes the electricity pattern of 1st engine brake during driving at the vehicle speed 25 km/h or more in any positions other than "R" position or 1GR.

Malfunction detection condition	Select lever and gear: Except for "R" position and 1GR and Vehicle speed: More than 25 km/h (16 MPH)
Control at malfunction	Front brake solenoid output signal; OFF
Normal return condition	Other than malfunction detection condition
Vehicle behavior	Does not exist

TCM HIGH TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL

Limit the accelerator opening and forcibly control the vehicle to the low torque driving when the electronic substrate in TCM reaches the high temperature.

Malfunction detection condition	TCM electronic substrate temperature • 145°C (293°F) and 120 seconds or • 150°C (302°F)
Control at malfunction	Accelerator opening: 0.5/8 or less

Normal return condition	TCM electronic substrate temperature: Less than 140°C (284°F) and Vehicle speed: 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less
Vehicle behavior	Accelerator opening: output torque of approximately 0.5/8

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:0000000003838955

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT
2	 P0615 STATER RELAY P0705 T/M RANGE SWITCH A P0710 FLUID TEMP SENSOR A P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER P0745 PC SOLENOID A P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A P0775 PC SOLENOID B P0795 PC SOLENOID C P2713 PC SOLENOID D P2722 PC SOLENOID E P2731 PC SOLENOID F P2807 PC SOLENOID G
3	 P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO P0730 INCORRECT GR RATIO P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER P0780 SHIFT P1730 INTERLOCK P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO
4	 P0725 ENGINE SPEED P1705 TP SENSOR P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

DTC Index

NOTE:

If DTC "U1000" is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT". Refer to <a href="https://example.com/mills.nc

Items	TD		
(CONSULT-III screen terms)	MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	CONSULT-III only "TRANSMISSION"	Reference
STARTER RELAY	_	P0615	<u>TM-82</u>
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-84</u>
FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	P0710	P0710	<u>TM-85</u>
INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-87</u>
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	P0720	P0720	<u>TM-89</u>
ENGINE SPEED	_	P0725	<u>TM-91</u>
6GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0729	P0729	<u>TM-93</u>

Α

В

TM

Items	רם	ГС ^{*2}	
(CONSULT-III screen terms)	MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	CONSULT-III only "TRANSMISSION"	Reference
INCORRECT GR RATIO	P0730	P0730	<u>TM-95</u>
1GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0731	P0731	<u>TM-96</u>
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0732	P0732	<u>TM-98</u>
3GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0733	P0733	<u>TM-100</u>
4GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0734	P0734	<u>TM-102</u>
5GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0735	P0735	<u>TM-104</u>
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0740	P0740	<u>TM-106</u>
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0744	P0744	<u>TM-108</u>
PC SOLENOID A	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-109</u>
SHIFT SOLENOID A	P0750	P0750	<u>TM-110</u>
PC SOLENOID B	P0775	P0775	<u>TM-112</u>
SHIFT	P0780	P0780	<u>TM-113</u>
PC SOLENOID C	P0795	P0795	<u>TM-114</u>
TP SENSOR	_	P1705	<u>TM-115</u>
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	_	P1721	<u>TM-117</u>
INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>TM-119</u>
7GR INCORRECT RATIO	P1734	P1734	<u>TM-121</u>
M-MODE SWITCH	_	P1815	<u>TM-123</u>
PC SOLENOID D	P2713	P2713	<u>TM-130</u>
PC SOLENOID E	P2722	P2722	<u>TM-131</u>
PC SOLENOID F	P2731	P2731	<u>TM-132</u>
PC SOLENOID G	P2807	P2807	<u>TM-133</u>
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-81</u>

^{*1:} Refer to TM-74, "Diagnosis Description".

IGN COUNTER

IGN counter indicates the number of items that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected.

- CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3...38 \rightarrow 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF \rightarrow ON.
- The number is fixed to 39 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.
- Except for CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3...254 \rightarrow 255 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF \rightarrow ON.
- The number is fixed to 255 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 255.

Р

Ν

K

Revision: 2009 March TM-167 2009 FX35/FX50

^{*2:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1. **CAUTION:**

If any malfunction occurs in the RE7R01A transmission, replace the A/T assembly.

									Dia	gno	stic	item	1																	
Symptom							TM-117 Vehicle speed signal	TM-115 Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-91 Engine speed signal	TM-87 Input speed sensor	TM-85 A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-84 Transmission range switch	TM-109 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-106 Torque converter solenoid valve	TM-131 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-114 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-130 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-112 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-133 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-132 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-110 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-81 CAN communication								
-		Shift po	oint is high	in "D" position.		1		2			3																			
		Shift po	int is low	in "D" position.		1		2																						
				→ "D" position	3			6	5		5	4	2		1						2	5								
			_				→ "R" position	3			6	5		5	4	2						1			5					
												1GR ⇔ 2GR		3		1	5	3	3									2		4
													-		2GR ⇔ 3GR		3		1	5	3	3								2
				3GR ⇔ 4GR		3		1	5	3	3				2		2					4								
	Driving perfor-		When	4GR ⇔ 5GR		3		1	5	3	3							2		2		4								
	mance	Large shock	shift- ing	5GR ⇔ 6GR		3		1	5	3	3								2	2		4								
Poor perfor-			gears	6GR ⇔ 7GR		3		1	5	3	3					2				2		4								
mance				Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed		2		1	4	2	2											3								
				Upshift when accelerator pedal is released		2		1	4	2	2											3								
				Lock-up		3		1	3	3	3			2								4								
	Judder			Lock-up				2	1	1	4			3																
			In "R" position		2			1																						
	Strange	noise		In "N" position		2			1																					
	Strange		Strange noise In "D" position			2			1																					
				Engine at idle		2			1																					

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

											Dia	igno	stic	item							—											
Symptom				TM-89 Output speed sensor	TM-91 Engine speed signal	TM-87 Input speed sensor	TM-85 A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-135 Battery voltage	TM-84 transmission range switch	TM-123 Manual mode switch	TM-145 Stop lamp switch	TM-109 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-106 Torque converter solenoid valve	TM-131 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-114 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-130 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-112 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-133 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-132 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-110 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-81 CAN communication											
			Locks in 1GR	1	1	-		-	-	-	-	-	-1	Н	1	-	1	-	1	H	-											
			Locks in 5GR	'				1							'		1		1													
				1GR → 2GR	1				'							1		1		1												
					2GR → 3GR	'											'		'	1	'											
											3GR → 4GR	1		1	1							1	1	1	1	•			1			
			4GR → 5GR				•							•		•	•	1	1													
		"D" posi-	5GR → 6GR															1	-		_											
		tion	6GR → 7GR											1	1	1	1	-		1	_											
_	0		5GR → 4GR														1															
Func- tion trou-	Gear does no		4GR → 3GR											1		1				1												
ble	change		-			<u> </u> -	-	_						3GR → 2GR						1									1			
			2GR → 1GR						1									1	1													
								Does not lock-up	1	1	1	1	3	4		2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1						
			1GR ⇔ 2GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2											
			2GR ⇔ 3GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2											
		"M" posi-	3GR ⇔ 4GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2											
		tion	4GR ⇔ 5GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2											
			5GR ⇔ 6GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2											
			6GR ⇔ 7GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2											

0

Ν

 \mathbb{N}

Р

											D	iagr	nosti	ic ite	em						_
Symptom						Output speed sensor	Engine speed signal	Input speed sensor	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Transmission range switch	Manual mode switch	Line pressure solenoid valve	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Low brake solenoid valve	Front brake solenoid valve	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	Input clutch solenoid valve	Direct clutch solenoid valve	2346 brake solenoid valve	Anti-interlock solenoid valve	CAN communication
					TM-183	TM-89	TM-91	TM-87	TM-85	TM-84	TM-123	TM-109	TM-106	TM-131	TM-114	TM-130	TM-112	TM-133	TM-132	<u>TM-110</u>	TM-81
				1GR ⇔ 2GR		3	3	3	4			1							1		2
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		3	3	3	4			1						1			2
		Slip	When shift-	3GR ⇔ 4GR		3	3	3	4			1		1		1				1	2
		Slib	ing gears	4GR ⇔ 5GR		3	3	3	4			1					1		1		2
				5GR ⇔ 6GR		3	3	3	4			1						1	1		2
Func-	_			6GR ⇔ 7GR		3	3	3	4			1			1				1		2
tion trou-	Poor shifting		"D" position -	· "M" position		4	4	4	5	3	1	2									3
ble	3			7GR → 6GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2			2				2		3
		En- gine		6GR → 5GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2						2	2		3
		brake	"M" position	5GR → 4GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2					2		2		3
		does not	IVI POSITION	4GR → 3GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2		2		2				2	3
		work	;	3GR → 2GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2						2			3
				2GR → 1GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2							2		3

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

									D	iagr	nost	ic ite	em							
	TM-183 Control linkage	TM-89 Output speed sensor	TM-91 Engine speed signal	TM-87 Input speed sensor	TM-85 A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-84 Transmission range switch	TM-123 Manual mode switch	TM-109 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-106 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-131 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-114 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-130 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-112 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-133 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-132 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-110 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-81 CAN communication			
			With selector lever in "D" position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3	3	3	4			1		1						1	2
	Poor power trans-		With selector lever in "R" position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3	3	3	4			1						1		1	2
		Slip	While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1						1	2
	mis- sion	J.,p	While accelerating in 2GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1					1	1	2
Func- tion trou-			While accelerating in 3GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1				1	1		2
ble			While accelerating in 4GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1		1	1		2
			While accelerating in 5GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1	1	1		1	2
			While accelerating in 6GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1	1		1	1	2
	Poor power	<u></u>	While accelerating in 7GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1			1	1	1			1	2
	trans- mis-	Slip	Lock-up		3	3	3	4			1	1								2
	sion		No creep at all.								1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
			Extremely large creep.			1														

0

Ν

Р

									D	iagr	ost	ic ite	em						_
	183 Control linkage	89 Output speed sensor	115 Accelerator pedal position sensor	91 Engine speed signal	135 Battery voltage	-84 Transmission range switch	Stop lamp switch	Line pressure solenoid valve	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Low brake solenoid valve	Front brake solenoid valve	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	112 Input clutch solenoid valve	133 Direct clutch solenoid valve	132 2346 brake solenoid valve	110 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	82 Starter relay		
			TM-183	TM-89	TM-115	TM-91	TM-135	TM-84	TM-145	TM-109	TM-106	TM-131	TM-114	TM-130	TM-112	TM-133	TM-132	TM-110	TM-82
		Vehicle cannot run in all position.	3					2		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		Driving is not possible in "D" position.	3					2		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
		Driving is not possible in "R" position.	3					2		1						1		1	
	Power transmis- sion cannot be	Engine stall		3	4	4	5		2		1								
	performed	Engine stalls when selector lever shifted "N" \rightarrow "D" or "R".		3	4	4		2			1								
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.	3				1	2											1
Function trouble		Engine starts in position other than "N" or "P".	3					2											1
		Vehicle does not enter parking condition.	1					2											
		Parking condition is not cancelled.	1					2											
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position.	1					2											
	Poor operation	Vehicle moves forward with the "R" position.	1					2											
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position.	1					2											
		Vehicle moves backward with the "D" position.	1					2											

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

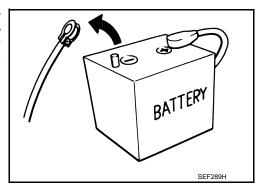
PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

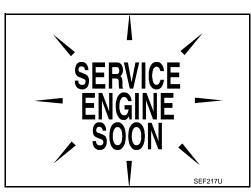
- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

General Precautions

 Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.



- Perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS.
 If the repair is completed DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the ATF.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



ТМ

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Е

F

G

Н

9 (

INFOID:0000000003838964

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere
 with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced.
 Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Never use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM-174, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
- Always follow the procedures under "Changing" when changing ATF. Refer to TM-176, "Changing".
- Occasionally, the parking gear may be locked with the torque insufficiently released, when stopping the vehicle by shifting the selector lever from "D" or "R" to "P" position with the brake pedal depressed.
 In this case, the shock with a thud caused by the abrupt release of torque may occur when shifting the selector lever from "P" position to other positions.

However, this symptom is not a malfunction resulting the damage of parts.

Service Notice or Precaution

INFOID:0000000003838965

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-179. "Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-14, "Exploded View".

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tool

Tool number Tool name		Description
B2318N3301* Vacuum hose Inside dia.: 3.5 mm (0.14 in) Outside dia.: 7.5 mm (0.30 in) Length: 5.0 m (16.4 ft)	JSDIA0862ZZ	A/T fluid changing and adjustment
Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Revision: 2009 March TM-175 2009 FX35/FX50

В

С

INFOID:0000000003838967

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

 $oxedsymbol{\mathbb{L}}$

M

Ν

0

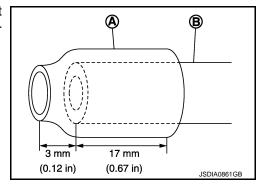
Р

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)] PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

A/T FLUID

Changing INFOID:0000000003838969

- 1st Step
- Cut the vacuum hose (B2318N3301) (A) by 20 mm (0.79 in) to fit in at the top of the ATF exchanger pipe (B) as shown in the figure.



- 2. 2nd Step
- Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
- b. Lift up the vehicle.
- Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
- When the ATF starts to drop, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.

NOTE:

Never replace drain plug and drain plug gasket with new ones yet.

- Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- Insert the own made tube into the overflow plug hole, and then fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/ 8 Imp qt) of the ATF.
- Temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.

CAUTION:

Quickly remove the own made tube from the overflow plug hole. Otherwise, the ATF may leak.

- Lift down the vehicle. h.
- i. Start the engine and wait for approximately 3 minutes.
- j. Stop the engine.
- 3rd Step 3.
- a. Repeat the "2nd Step".
- 4. Final Step
- Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less. a.
- Lift up the vehicle. b.
- Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF. C.
- When the ATF starts to drop, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.

CAUTION:

- Tighten the drain plug into the oil pan to the specified torque.
- Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.
- e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- Insert the own made tube into the overflow plug hole, and then fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/ 8 Imp qt) of the ATF.
- Temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.

CAUTION:

Quickly remove the own made tube from the overflow plug hole. Otherwise, the ATF may leak.

- h. Lift down the vehicle.
- i. Start the engine.
- Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F).

NOTE:

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of Data Monitor using CONSULT-III.

- k. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- m. Lift up the vehicle when the ATF temperature reaches 40°C (104°F), and then remove the overflow plug from the oil pan.
- n. When the ATF starts to drop, tighten the overflow plug into the oil pan to the specified torque.

CAUTION:

Never reuse overflow plug.

ATF : Refer to <u>TM-205</u>, "<u>General Specification</u>".

Fluid capacity : Refer to <u>TM-205</u>, "<u>General Specification</u>".

CAUTION:

• Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.

- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/ T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Never reuse drain plug gasket.

Drain plug - tightening torque : Refer to TM-189, "Exploded

View".

Overflow plug - tightening torque : Refer to TM-189, "Exploded

View".

Adjustment

CAUTION:

Always maintain the ATF temperature within between 35°C (95°F) and 45°C (113°F) while checking with CONSULT-III when the ATF level adjustment is performed.

- Cut the vacuum hose (B2318N3301) (A) by 20 mm (0.79 in) to fit in at the top of the ATF exchanger pipe (B) as shown in the figure.
- 2. Start the engine.
- 3. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F). **NOTE:**

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of Data Monitor using CONSULT-III.

- 4. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- Lift up the vehicle.
- 7. Check the ATF leakage from transmission.
- 8. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- 9. Insert the own made tube into the overflow plug hole, and then fill approximately 0.5 liters (4/8 US qt, 4/8 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- 10. Check that the ATF leaks when removing the own made tube from the overflow plug hole. If the ATF does not leak, refill the ATF.
- 11. When the ATF starts to drop, tighten the overflow plug into the oil pan to the specified torque. **CAUTION:**

Never reuse overflow plug.

3 mm 17 mm (0.12 in) (0.67 in) JSDIA0861GB

K

Н

Α

В

TΜ

L

M

Ν

0

.

Revision: 2009 March TM-177 2009 FX35/FX50

Overflow plug - tightening torque : Refer to <u>TM-189, "Exploded View"</u>.

A/T FLUID COOLER

Cleaning INFOID:0000000003940536

Whenever an A/T is replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

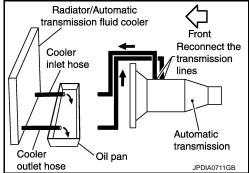
CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or by-pass valve.

NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

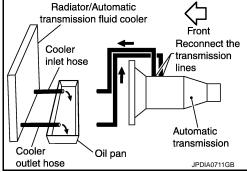


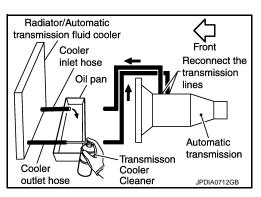
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

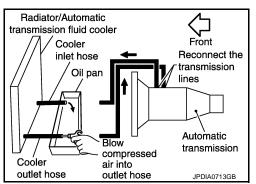
5. Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the **Transmission Cooler Cleaner.**
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
- 6. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- Perform "DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".







TM-179 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

В

Н

M

Ν

Р

DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

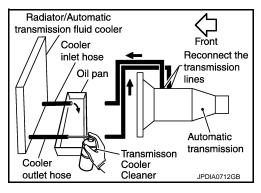
NOTE:

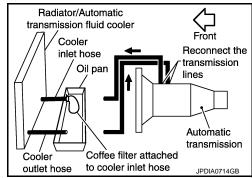
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.

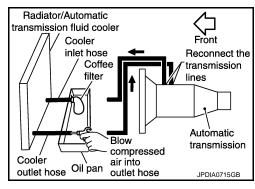


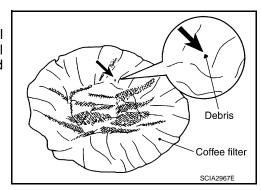


- 6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform "INSPECTION PROCEDURE".

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1 mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.





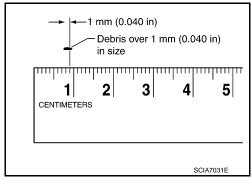
A/T FLUID COOLER

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Inspection

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to <u>CO-14</u>, "Exploded View".



INFOID:0000000003940537

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

TM

Е

Α

В

C

F

G

Н

ī

Κ

L

N

M

0

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000003838972

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INSPECTION

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
- 3. Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 4. Start the engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. Gradually press down the accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly release the accelerator pedal.

CAUTION:

Never hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: Refer to TM-206, "Stall Speed".

- 7. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.

CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.

JUDGMENT OF STALL TEST

'	Selector lever position		Possible location of malfunction	
	"D" and "M"	"R"	Possible location of manufiction	
	н	0	Low brake 1st one-way clutch 2nd one-way clutch	
Stall speed O H • Reverse brake • 1st one-way clutch • 2nd one-way clutch		1st one-way clutch		
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch	
	Н	Н	Line pressure low	

O: Stall speed within standard value position

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR or 5GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $5 \rightarrow 6$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $6 \rightarrow 7$	Slipping in 7GR	Front brake slippage

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

A/T POSITION

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000003838980

INSPECTION

- Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- 2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- 3. Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
- 6. When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", or "N" position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
- Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm that the back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.
- Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions. (With selector lever in the "P" position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)
- Press selector button to operate selector lever, while depressing the brake pedal.

 Press selector button to operate selector button to operate selector lever.

 Selector lever can be operated without pressing selector button.
- 9. Make sure that A/T is locked completely in "P" position.
- 10. DS mode must be indicated on the combination meter when the selector lever is shifted to the manual shift gate. When the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the DS mode, manual mode should be indicated on the combination meter.

In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

ADJUSTMENT

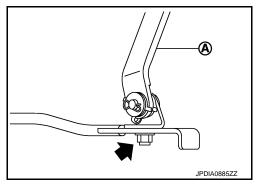
- Loosen nut (←).
- 2. Place manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly.

NOTE:

Press lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly with a force of approximately 1 kg (9.8 N).



TM

Α

В

F

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

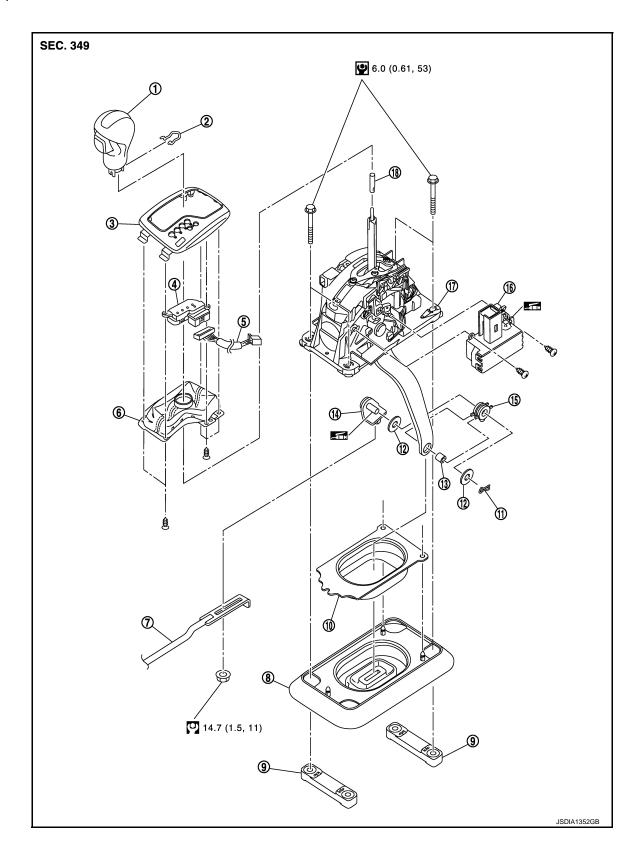
Р

Revision: 2009 March TM-183 2009 FX35/FX50

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

Exploded View



1.	Selector lever knob	2.	Lock pin	3.	Indicator plate	А
4.	Selector lever position indicator	5.	Harness connector	6.	Insert finisher	
7.	Control rod	8.	Dust cover	9.	Bracket	
10.	Dust cover plate	11.	Snap pin	12.	Washer	В
13.	Collar	14.	Pivot pin	15.	Insulator	
16.	Shift lock unit	17.	A/T shift selector assembly	18.	Adapter	
4	Apply multi-purpose grease.					С

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000003838983

TM

REMOVAL

- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- Remove control rod from A/T shift selector.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- 3. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- 4. Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.
- 5. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).
- Remove selector lever knob.
- 7. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded

CAUTION:

When disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.

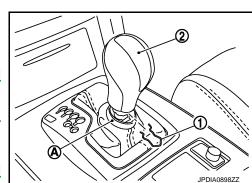
- 8. Remove rear ventilator duct 1. Refer to VTL-11, "Exploded View".
- 9. Disconnect A/T shift selector harness connector.
- 10. Remove harness clips from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 11. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 12. Remove A/T shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
- 13. Slightly lift the A/T shift selector assembly (1) and slide it rightward. Then pull it out in the diagonally right direction.
- 14. Remove adapter from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 15. Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 16. Remove dust cover from dust cover plate.
- 17. Remove shift lock unit from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 18. Remove brackets from vehicle floor panel.
- 19. Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly.
- a. Remove indicator assembly from console finisher assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".
- Remove insert finisher from indicator assembly.
- Remove selector lever position indicator.

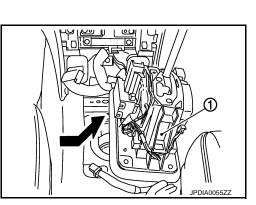
INSTALLATION

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing a collar) of the pivot pin. Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal.

- Refer to the followings when installing selector lever knob to A/T shift selector assembly.
- 1. Insert lock pin to selector lever knob.
- Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt. **CAUTION:**





K

Н

M

N

Р

TM-185 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- [7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]
- Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install it.
- Never press selector button.
- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-183.</u> "Inspection and Adjustment".

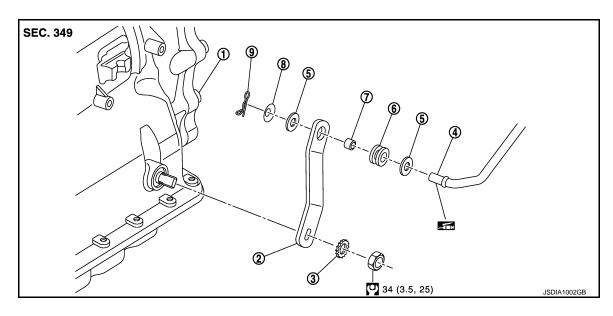
Inspection INFOID:0000000038389984

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions. Refer to TM-183, "Inspection and Adjustment".

CONTROL ROD

Exploded View



- 1. A/T assembly
- 4. Control rod
- 7. Collar

- 2. Manual lever
- 5. Washer
- 8. Conical washer

- 3. Lock washer
- 6. Insulator
- 9. Snap pin

: Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector and control rod. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove control rod from manual lever.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing collar) of the tip of the control rod.

• When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-183.</u> "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection INFOID:0000000003838990

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions. Refer to TM-370, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Revision: 2009 March TM-187 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Г

G

Н

INFOID:0000000003838989

K

L

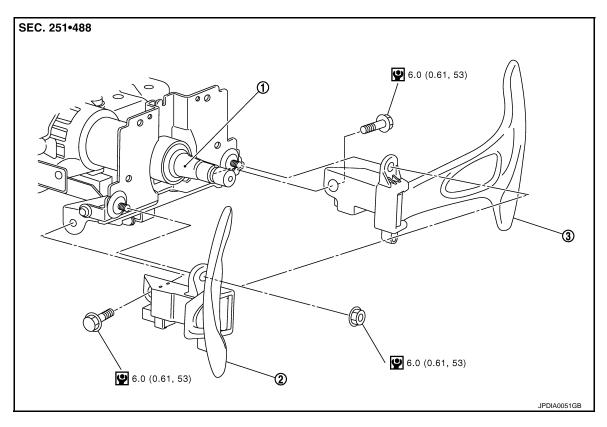
N

M

0

PADDLE SHIFTER

Exploded View



- 1. Steering column assembly
- 2. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- 3. Paddle shifter (shift-up)

INFOID:0000000003838992

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

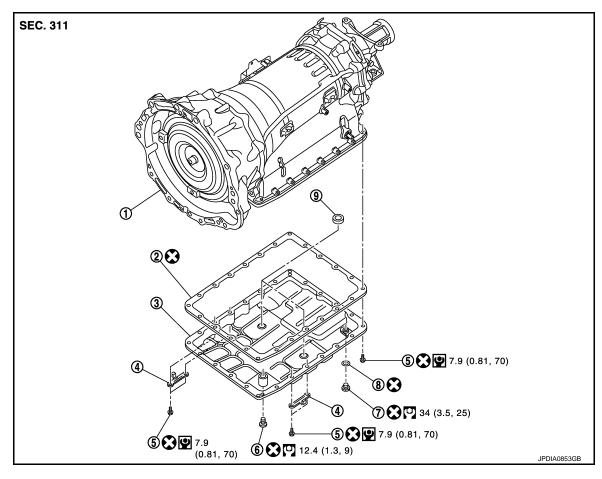
- Remove steering column cover. Refer to <u>IP-11, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect paddle shifter connectors from each paddle shifter.
- 3. Remove paddle shifter mounting bolts and nuts.
- 4. Remove each paddle shifter from steering column assembly.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

OIL PAN

Exploded View INFOID:0000000003861780



- 1. A/T
- Clip 4.
- Drain plug

- 2. Oil pan gasket
- Oil pan mounting bolt
- Drain plug gasket

- 3. Oil pan
- 6. Overflow plug
- Magnet

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

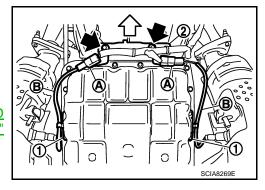
Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Drain ATF through drain plug.
- Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connectors (A).

 \Diamond : Vehicle front

- Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- Remove bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-199, "2WD : Exploded View" (2WD), TM-202, "AWD : Exploded View" (AWD).



В

Α

C

TΜ

Н

INFOID:0000000003861781

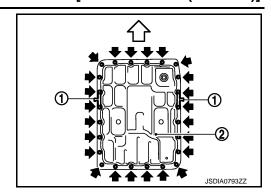
Ν

6. Remove clips (1).

: Vehicle front

: Oil pan mounting bolt

- 7. Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.
- 8. Remove magnets from oil pan.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse drain plug gasket.
- Clean foreign materials (gear wear particles) that adhere on the inside of the oil pan and on the magnet, and then assemble.
- Refer to the followings when installing oil pan (2) (with oil pan gasket) and clips (1) to transmission case.

: Vehicle front

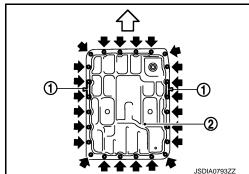
: Oil pan mounting bolt

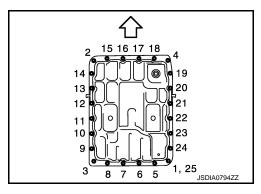
CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface of transmission case and oil pan.
- Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.
- Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

: Vehicle front

 Pour ATF into A/T assembly after completing installation. Refer to <u>TM-176, "Changing"</u>.





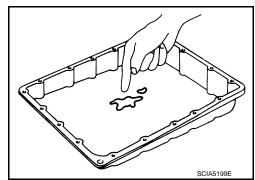
INFOID:0000000003890327

Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

 If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-179, "Cleaning".



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

OIL PAN

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-177, "Adjustment".

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

ı

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

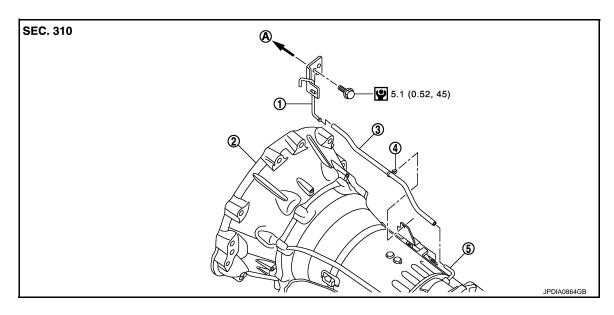
Ρ

AIR BREATHER HOSE

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000003839011



- 1. Air breather vent
- 2. A/T assembly

Air breather hose

4. Clip

- 5. Air breather tube
- A. To water outlet (rear)

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000003839012

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air breather vent from water outlet (rear).
- Remove air breather hose.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- When installing air breather hose, be careful not to crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting air breather hose to air breather vent, be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend "R" portion.
- Install air breather hose to air breather vent so that the paint mark is facing upward.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.

AWD

INFOID:0000000003839013

AWD: Exploded View

SEC. 310 - 🛂 5.1 (0.52, 45)

- 1 Air breather vent
- Clip 4.

- 2. A/T assembly
- Air breather tube

To water outlet (rear) Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

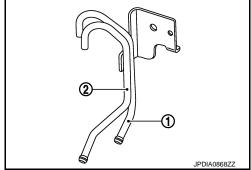
- Remove air breather vent from water outlet (rear).
- Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-107</u>, "VQ35HR: Exploded View". 2.
- 3. Remove air breather hose.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- When installing air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting air breather hose to the air breather vent (for A/T) (1), be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the tube bend "R" portion.
 - 2 : Air breather vent (for transfer)
- Install air breather hose to air breather vent (for A/T) so that the paint mark is facing upward.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.



Air breather hose

Α

В

TM

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000003839014

M

K

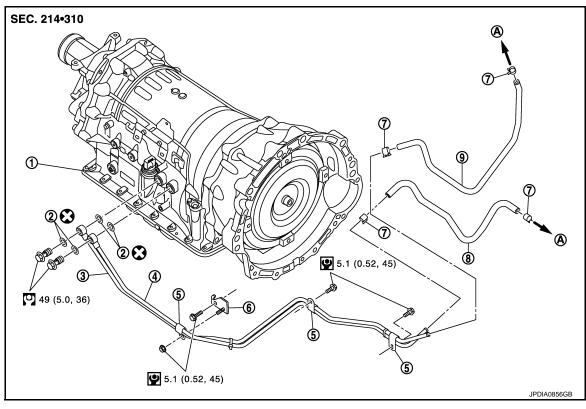
Ν

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000003839015



- 1. A/T assembly
- 4. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 7. Hose clamp
- A. To radiator

- 2. Copper washer
- Clip
- 8. A/T fluid cooler hose B
- 3. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. Bracket
- 9. A/T fluid cooler hose A

2WD : Removal and Installation

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-29, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove engine lower cover with power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove A/T fluid cooler hose A and A/T fluid cooler hose B.
- 4. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine assembly.
- 5. Plug up opening such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle. CAUTION:

Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tube.

7. Remove clips and bracket.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Never reuse copper washer.

Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

INFOID:0000000003839016

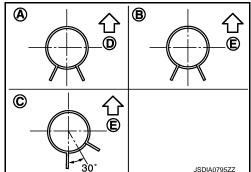
Hose name	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	Facing backward	A
A/ I IIuiu coolei Iiose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	Facing downward	С
A/T IIUIU COOIEI TIOSE B	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В

*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

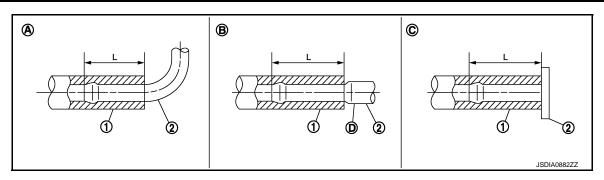
: Vehicle front <⊅D : Vehicle upper

- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension (L) described below.

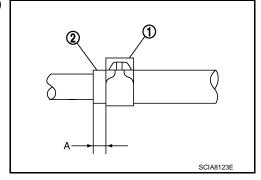
(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension (L)
	Radiator assembly side	А	End reaches the radius curve end.
A/T fluid cooler hose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]
	Radiator assembly side	С	Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator.
A/T fluid cooler hose B	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]



- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension (A) from the hose edge.

Dimension A : 5 - 9 mm (0.20 - 0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.



2WD: Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000003839017

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check for A/T fluid leakage.

TM-195 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

K

M

Ν

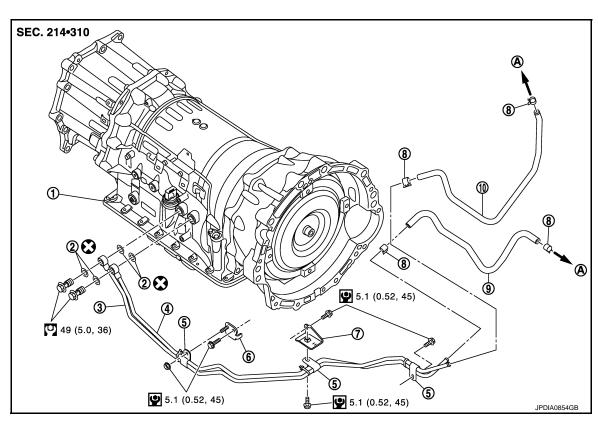
INFOID:0000000003839018

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-177, "Adjustment".

AWD

AWD: Exploded View



- 1. A/T assembly
- 4. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 7. Bracket
- 10. A/T fluid cooler hose A
- A. To radiator
- Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.
- 2. Copper washer
- 5. Clip
- 8. Hose clamp

- 3. A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. Bracket
- 9. A/T fluid cooler hose B

AWD: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-29, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove engine under cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove A/T fluid cooler hose A and A/T fluid cooler hose B.
- 4. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-184, "Exploded View".
- Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to <u>EX-5, "Exploded View"</u>.

INFOID:0000000003839019

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

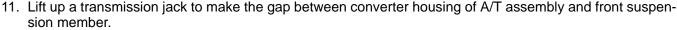
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

6. Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

= : Bolt

- 7. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- Remove harness bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>EX-5</u>, "Exploded View".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-124</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
- Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-107</u>, "VQ35HR : <u>Exploded View"</u>.



CAUTION:

Never contact the A/T and transfer assembly with the lower lever of A/T shift selector when lifting up a transmission jack.

- 12. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine assembly.
- 13. Plug up opening such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- 14. Remove clips and brackets.
- 15. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tubes.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Never reuse copper washer.

Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

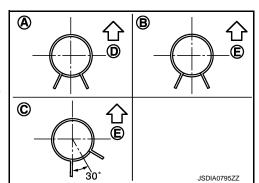
Hose name	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	Facing backward	A
A/T IIUIU COOIEI HOSE A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	Facing downward	С
A/T Huid Coolei Hose b	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В

^{*:} Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

C D : Vehicle front
C E : Vehicle upper

- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension (L) described below.

(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension (L)	
	Radiator assembly side	A	End reaches the radius curve end.	
A/T fluid cooler hose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]	

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

TM

Α

В

IVI

F

Е

G

Н

|

J

K

M

Ν

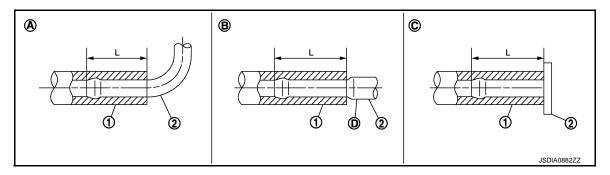
0

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

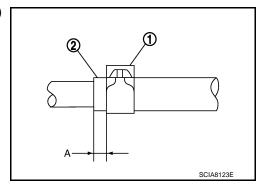
(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension (L)
	Radiator assembly side	С	Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator.
A/T fluid cooler hose B	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]



- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension (A) from the hose edge.

Dimension A : 5 - 9 mm (0.20 - 0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.



AWD: Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000003839020

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check for A/T fluid leakage.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-177, "Adjustment".

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

2WD

2WD: Exploded View

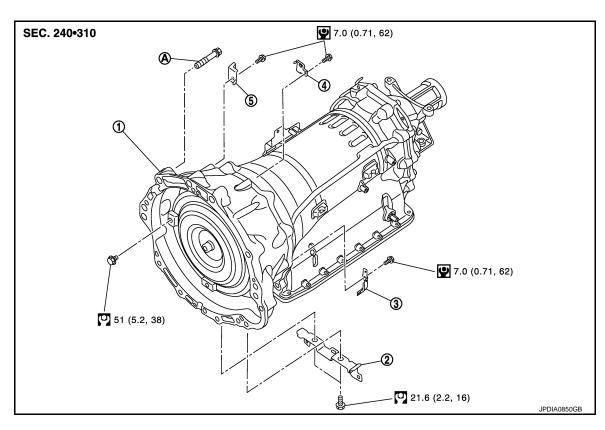
INFOID:0000000003839021

Α

В

TM

Н



1. A/T assembly

2. Harness bracket

3. Harness bracket

Harness bracket

- Harness bracket
- A. For tightening torque, refer to <u>TM-199, "2WD : Removal and Installation"</u>.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

2WD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000003839022

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position, and then release the parking brake.
- 2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 3. Remove control rod. Refer to TM-187, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-116, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove engine lower cover with power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- 6. Remove front cross bar. Refer to FSU-13, "Exploded View".
- 7. Remove exhaust mounting bracket. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 8. Remove three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>EM-117, "Exploded View"</u>.
 - · Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.

Revision: 2009 March TM-199 2009 FX35/FX50

M

Ν

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- Never disassemble.
- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- · Never place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 10. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-17, "VQ35HR: Exploded View".
- 11. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-46, "Exploded View".
- 12. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter. **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- 13. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine assembly. Refer to TM-194, "2WD : Exploded View".
- 14. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- 15. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

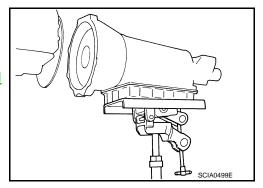
CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.

- 16. Remove rear engine mounting member and engine mounting insulator (rear) with power tool. Refer to EM-82, "2WD: Exploded View".
- 17. Disconnect A/T assembly connector.
- 18. Remove harness and harness brackets.
- 19. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
- Remove air breather hose. Refer to <u>TM-192</u>, "<u>2WD</u>: <u>Exploded View</u>".
- 21. Remove A/T assembly from vehicle.

CAUTION:

- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- 22. Remove dynamic damper. Refer to <u>EM-82, "2WD : Exploded View"</u>.

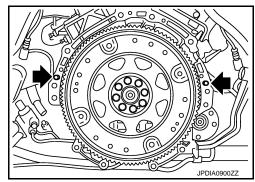


INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Check fitting of dowel pin (←) when installing A/T assembly to engine assembly.



TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

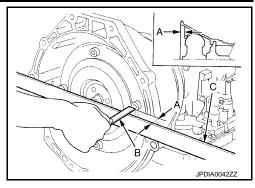
[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

 When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, be sure to check dimension (A) to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

> B : Scale C : Straightedge

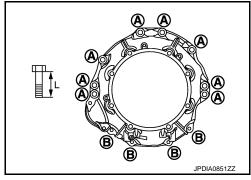
: Refer to TM-207, "Torque Convert-Dimension (A)

er".



 When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt symbol	A	В
Insertion direction	A/T assembly to engine assembly	Engine assembly to A/T assembly
Number of bolts	8	4
Bolt length (L) mm (in)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)	46.6 (4.8, 34)



Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque. **CAUTION:**

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- . When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-53, "Exploded View".
- Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.

2WD: Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the following items.

- A/T fluid leakage.
- A/T position. Refer to <u>TM-183</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-177, "Adjustment".

AWD

Α

В

TΜ

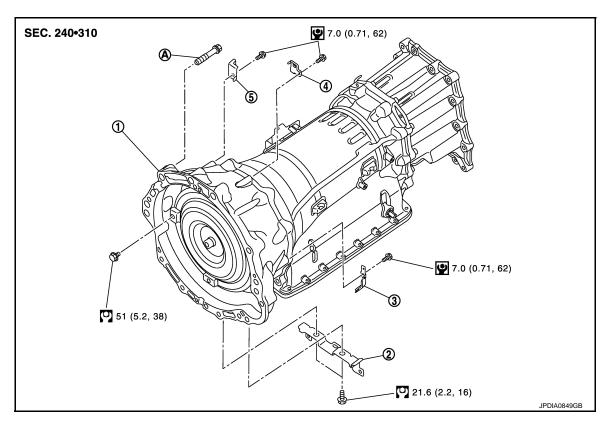
INFOID:0000000003839023

L

Ν

AWD: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000003839024



1. A/T assembly

- 2. Harness bracket
- Harness bracket

4. Harness bracket

- 5. Harness bracket
- A. For tightening torque, Refer to TM-202, "AWD: Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

AWD: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000003839025

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position, and then release the parking brake.
- 2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- 3. Remove control rod. Refer to TM-187, "Exploded View".
- Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-124, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 5. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-107</u>, "VQ35HR: Exploded View".
- 6. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack. **CAUTION:**

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug and overflow plug.

- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to <u>EM-117</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
 CAUTION:
 - Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - Never disassemble.
 - Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
 - Never place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 8. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-17, "VQ35HR: Exploded View".

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

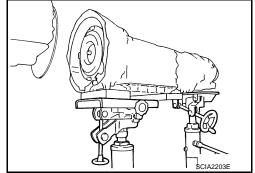
< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

- 9. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-46, "Exploded View".
- 10. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter. **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- 11. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes. Refer to TM-196, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 12. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- 13. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector and AWD solenoid harness connector.
- 14. Remove harness and harness brackets.
- 15. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
- 16. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-193, "AWD: Exploded View".
- 17. Remove A/T assembly with transfer assembly from vehicle. **CAUTION:**
 - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
 - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- 18. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly with power tool. Refer to DLN-63, "VQ35HR: Exploded View".

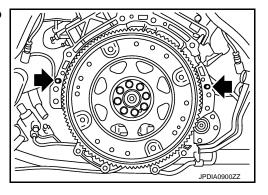


INSTALLATION

Note the following, and Install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

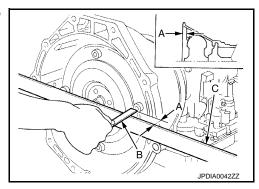
Check fitting of dowel pin () when installing A/T assembly to engine assembly.



 When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, be sure to check dimension (A) to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

B : ScaleC : Straightedge

Dimension (A) : Refer to TM-207, "Torque Converter".



В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

ı

Н

K

_

M

Ν

0

Ρ

Revision: 2009 March TM-203 2009 FX35/FX50

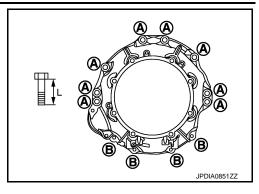
TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

• When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt symbol	Α	В
Insertion direction	A/T assembly to engine assembly	Engine assembly to A/T assembly
Number of bolts	8	4
Bolt length (L) mm (in)	65 (2.56)	35 (1.38)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	75 (7.7, 55)	46.6 (4.8, 34)



- Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
 CAUTION:
- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-53, "Exploded View".
- Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.

AWD: Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000003839026

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the following item after completing installation.

- A/T fluid leakage.
- A/T position. Refer to <u>TM-183</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-177, "Adjustment".

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

INFOID:0000000003839056

INFOID:0000000003839057

Unit: km/h (MPH)

K

M

Ν

Α

В

TM

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

Applied model Transmission model code number		AWD		
		1XJ0B, 1XJ6D, 1XJ9A, 1RX3B		
	1.9	1.92 : 1		
1st		924		
2nd 3rd	3.	194		
3rd	2.	043		
4th	1.	1.412		
5th	1.	1.000		
6th	0.	0.862		
7th	0.	772		
Reverse	3.	3.972		
Recommended fluid		AN Matic S ATF*1		
Fluid capacity		S qt, 8-1/8 Imp qt)*2		
	1st 2nd 3rd 4th 5th 6th 7th	1.93 1st 4. 2nd 3. 3rd 2. 4th 1. 5th 1. 6th 0. 7th 0. Reverse 3. Genuine NISSA		

CAUTION:

- . Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- *1: Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- *2: The fluid capacity is the reference value.

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

2WD MODELS

Throttle position Gear position Full throttle Half throttle 24 - 28 (15 - 17) $D1 \rightarrow D2$ 58 - 62 (36 - 38) $D2 \rightarrow D3$ 91 - 99 (57 - 61)50 - 58 (31 - 36) $D3 \rightarrow D4$ 81 - 91 (51 - 56)143 - 153 (89 - 95) $D4 \rightarrow D5$ 209 - 219 (130 - 136) 116 - 126 (73 - 78) $D5 \rightarrow D6$ 250 - 260 (156 - 161) 174 - 184 (109 - 114) $D6 \rightarrow D7$ 250 - 260 (156 - 161) 250 - 260 (156 - 161) $D7 \rightarrow D6$ 240 - 250 (150 - 155)201 - 211 (125 - 131) $D6 \rightarrow D5$ 215 - 225 (134 - 139) 127 - 137 (79 - 85) $D5 \rightarrow D4$ 197 - 207 (123 - 128) 75 - 85 (47 - 52)46 - 56 (29 - 34) $D4 \rightarrow D3$ 121 - 131 (76 - 81) $D3 \rightarrow D2$ 70 - 78 (44 - 48)22 - 30 (14 - 18) $D2 \rightarrow D1$ 23 - 27 (15 - 16)8 - 12(5 - 7)

AWD MODELS

Revision: 2009 March TM-205 2009 FX35/FX50

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

		Unit: km/h (MPH)			
Coor position	Throttl	Throttle position			
Gear position	Full throttle	Half throttle			
$D1 \rightarrow D2$	52 – 56 (33 – 34)	22 – 26 (14 – 16)			
D2 → D3	82 – 90 (51 – 55)	45 – 53 (28 – 32)			
D3 → D4	129 – 139 (81 – 86)	73 – 83 (46 – 51)			
$D4 \rightarrow D5$	189 – 199 (118 – 123)	105 – 115 (66 – 71)			
D5 → D6	250 – 260 (156 – 161)	157 – 167 (98 – 103)			
D6 → D7	250 – 260 (156 – 161)	237 – 247 (148 – 153)			
D7 → D6	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	181 – 191 (113 – 118)			
D6 → D5	195 – 205 (122 – 127)	115 – 125 (72 – 77)			
D5 → D4	179 – 189 (112 – 117)	68 - 78 (43 - 48)			
$D4 \rightarrow D3$	119 – 129 (74 – 80)	42 – 52 (27 – 32)			
D3 → D2	63 – 71 (40 – 44)	20 – 28 (13 – 17)			
$D2 \rightarrow D1$	21 – 25 (14 – 15)	7 – 11 (5 – 6)			

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000003839058

2WD MODELS

Throttle position	Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)
	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	54 - 62 (34 - 38)	51 – 59 (32 – 36)
Half throttle	64 – 72 (40 – 44)	61 – 69 (38 – 42)

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)

AWD MODELS

Throttle position	Vehicle speed	km/h (MPH)
	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	49 – 57 (31 – 35)	46 – 54 (29 – 33)
Half throttle	58 – 66 (37 – 41)	55 – 63 (35 – 39)

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000003839059

Stall speed	2,475 – 2,775 rpm

Input Speed Sensor

INFOID:0000000003839061

2WD MODELS

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Input speed sensor 1	When running at 23 km/h (14 MPH) in 2nd speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	0.8 kHz
Input speed sensor 2	When running at 55 km/h (34 MPH) in 4th speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	1.3 kHz

AWD MODELS

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[7AT: RE7R01A (VQ35HR)]

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Input speed sensor 1	When running at 21 km/h (13 MPH) in 2nd speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	0.8 kHz
Input speed sensor 2	When running at 50 km/h (31 MPH) in 4th speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	1.3 kHz

Output Speed Sensor

INFOID:0000000003839062

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Output speed sensor	When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	159 Hz

Torque Converter

INFOID:0000000003839065

Dimension between end of converter housing and torque converter	25.0 mm (0.98 in)

F

Α

В

TΜ

Е

G

Н

ī

K

M

Ν

0

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< BASIC INSPECTION >

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Diagnosis Flow

1. OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

- 1. Refer to <u>TM-209</u>, "<u>Question sheet</u>" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.
- 2. Check the following:
- Service history
- Harnesses and connectors malfunction. Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC

- Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
- 2. If DTC exists, perform the following operations.
- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT-III and affix to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. TM-355. "Symptom Table" is effective.
- 3. Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

Do malfunction information and DTC exist?

Malfunction information and DTC exists. >>GO TO 3.

Malfunction information exists, but no DTC. >>GO TO 4.

No malfunction information, but DTC exists. >>GO TO 5.

3.REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-349, "Fail-Safe".

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-209, "Question sheet".

Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 5.

4. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to <u>TM-349, "Fail-Safe"</u>.

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to <u>TM-209</u>, "Question sheet".

Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 6.

${f 5.}$ PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again. Refer to TM-353. "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.

NOTE:

If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.

Revision: 2009 March TM-208 2009 FX35/FX50

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

TΜ

F

Н

NO >> Check according to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

6.IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH "DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM"

Use <u>TM-355</u>, "<u>Symptom Table</u>" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.

>> GO TO 8.

7.REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.

Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

>> GO TO 8.

8. FINAL CHECK

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed. Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.

Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?

YES-1 >> DTC is reproduced: GO TO 5.

YES-2 >> Malfunction symptom is reproduced: GO TO 6.

NO >> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.

Question sheet

DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transmission parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.

In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.

KEY POINTS

WHAT Vehicle & engine model
WHEN Date, Frequencies
WHERE..... Road conditions
HOW Operating conditions,
Weather conditions,
Symptoms

SEF907L

WORKSHEET SAMPLE

Question Sheet						
Customer name	MR/MS	Engine #		Manuf. Date		
		Incident Date		VIN		
		Model & Year		In Service Date		
		Trans.		Mileage	km/Mile	

Revision: 2009 March TM-209 2009 FX35/FX50

N

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

			Quest	ion Sheet			
Symptoms		☐ Vehicle does	s not move (□	Any position	☐ Particular position)
		☐ No up-shift 7th)	(□ 1st \rightarrow 2nd	\square 2nd \rightarrow 3rd	\square 3rd \rightarrow 4th \square 4th	$n \rightarrow 5$ th \square 5th	\rightarrow 6th \Box 6th \rightarrow
		☐ No down-shi → 1st)	ft $(\Box 7 \text{th} \rightarrow 6 \text{th})$	\square 6th \rightarrow 5th	\Box 5th \rightarrow 4th \Box 4	th \rightarrow 3rd \square 3rd	$d \rightarrow 2nd \Box \ 2nd$
		□ Lock-up malfunction					
		☐ Shift point to	o high or too low				
		☐ Shift shock of	or slip				
		☐ Noise or vib	ration				
		☐ No kick dow	n				
		☐ No pattern s	elect				
		☐ Others					
Frequency		☐ All the time	☐ Under certai	n conditions	☐ Sometimes (times a d	ay)
Weather conditions		☐ Not affected					
	Weather	☐ Fine	☐ Clouding	☐ Raining	☐ Snowing	☐ Other ()
	Temp.	□ Hot	□ Warm	□ Cool	□ Cold	□ Temp. [App °F)]	rox. °C (
	Humidity	□ High	☐ Middle	□ Low			
Transmission condi	tions	☐ Not affected					
		□ Cold	☐ During warm	ı-up	☐ After warm-u)	
		☐ Engine spee	ed (rpn	n)		
Road conditions		☐ Not affected					
		☐ In town	☐ In suburbs	☐ Freeway	☐ Off road (Up /	Down)	
Driving conditions		□ Not affected					
		☐ At starting	☐ While idling	☐ While eng	ine racing	☐ At racing	☐ While cruis- ing
		☐ While accele	erating	☐ While dec	elerating	☐ While turning	ng (Right / Left)
		☐ Vehicle spee	ed [km/h (MPH)]		
Other conditions							

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

JSDIA1358GB

INFOID:0000000005151367

INFOID:0000000004040635

Α

TM

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram

[A/T ASSEMBLY] Transmission range switch Output speed sensor 1, 2 Input speed sensor 1, 2 A/T fluid temperature sensor Anti-interlock solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve Back-up lamp relay High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Input clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve Starter relay тсм CAN communication **ECM** всм Unified meter and A/C amp. ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) Wheel sensor Yaw rate/side Stop lamp switch G sensor A/T CHECK indicator lamp Manual mode switch Accelerator pedal position sensor Paddle shifter

System Description

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

TCM function Switch, Sensor or Signal Actuator · Transmission range switch • Line pressure control (TM-214) · Input clutch solenoid valve • Shift change control (TM-218) · Accelerator pedal position sig-· Direct clutch solenoid valve · Shift pattern control · Front brake solenoid valve Closed throttle position signal - Shift pattern (TM-223) · High and low reverse clutch solenoid · Wide open throttle position sig-- Manual mode (TM-227) valve Lock-up control (<u>TM-230</u>) · Low brake solenoid valve • Fail-safe control (TM-349) · Engine speed signal Torque converter clutch solenoid valve · Line pressure solenoid valve N · A/T fluid temperature sensor • Self-diagnosis (TM-264) · Output speed sensor • CONSULT-III communication line (TM-· Anti-interlock solenoid valve · Vehicle speed signal · 2346 brake solenoid valve · Manual mode switch signal • CAN communication line (TM-270) · A/T CHECK indicator lamp · Stop lamp switch signal · Back-up lamp relay · Side G sensor signal · Starter relay Input speed sensor 1, 2 Р

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

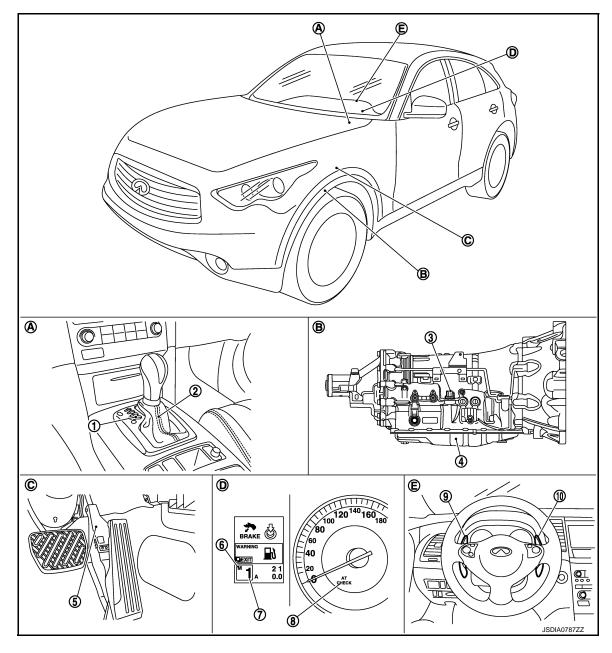
- The A/T senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors or signals. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.
- Receive input signals transmitted from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, etc.
- Transmit required output signals to the respective solenoids.

Revision: 2009 March TM-211 2009 FX35/FX50

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004040637



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- B. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INEOID:0000000004040638

Function Name The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and TCM for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T. Transmission range switch TM-273, "Description" TM-278, "Description" Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1 TM-276, "Description" Input speed sensor 2 A/T fluid temperature sensor TM-274, "Description" Input clutch solenoid valve TM-300, "Description" Front brake solenoid valve TM-302, "Description" Direct clutch solenoid valve TM-320, "Description" High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve TM-317, "Description" Low brake solenoid valve TM-318, "Description" Anti-interlock solenoid valve TM-299, "Description" 2346 brake solenoid valve TM-319, "Description" Line pressure solenoid valve TM-298, "Description" Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-295, "Description" TM-303, "Description" Accelerator pedal position sensor Manual mode switch TM-311, "Description" Paddle shifter TM-311, "Description" Starter relay TM-271, "Description" A/T CHECK indicator lamp When the ignition switch is pushed to the ON position, the light comes on for 2 seconds. Stop lamp switch TM-138, "Description" **ECM** EC-589, "System Description" всм BCS-6, "System Description" Unified meter and A/C amp. MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM: System Description" ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) BRC-29, "System Description" Wheel sensor BRC-53, "Description" Yaw rate/side G sensor BRC-79, "Description"

Revision: 2009 March TM-213 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Н

Ν

Α

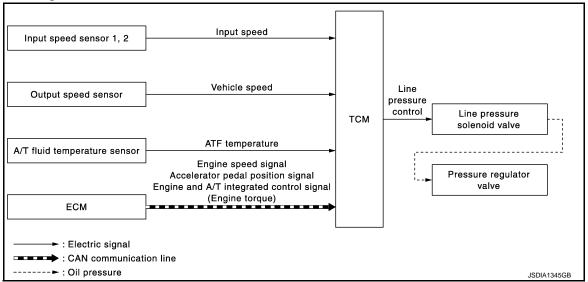
В

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000004040639



System Description

INFOID:0000000004040640

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator	
Input speed sensor 1, 2	speed sensor 1, 2 Input speed			
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		Line pressure solenoid valve	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature	Line pressure control		
	Engine speed signal*			
ECM	Accelerator pedal position signal*		Pressure regulator valve	
25	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*			

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- When an engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque) equivalent to the engine drive force is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM, the TCM controls the line pressure solenoid valve.

 This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure.
 - This line pressure solenoid controls the pressure regulator valve as the signal pressure and adjusts the pressure of the operating oil discharged from the oil pump to the line pressure most appropriate to the driving state.
- The TCM has stored in memory a number of patterns for the optimum line pressure characteristic for the driving state.
- In order to obtain the most appropriate line pressure characteristic to meet the current driving state, the TCM
 controls the line pressure solenoid current value and thus controls the line pressure.

Normal Control

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

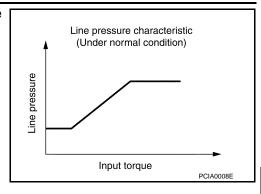
В

TM

Е

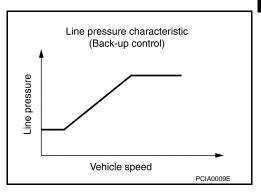
Н

Each clutch is adjusted to the necessary pressure to match the engine drive force.



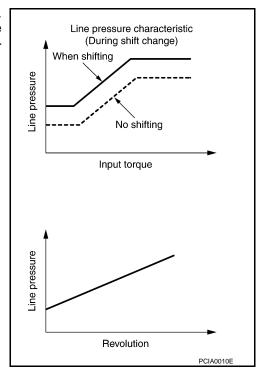
Back-up Control (Engine Brake)

When the select operation is performed during driving and the A/T is shifted down, the line pressure is set according to the vehicle speed.



During Shift Change

The necessary and adequate line pressure for shift change is set. For this reason, line pressure pattern setting corresponds to engine torque and gearshift selection. Also, line pressure characteristic corresponds to engine speed, during engine brake operation.



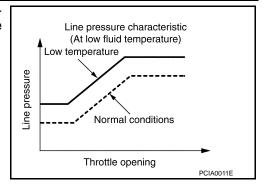
At Low Fluid Temperature

Ρ

M

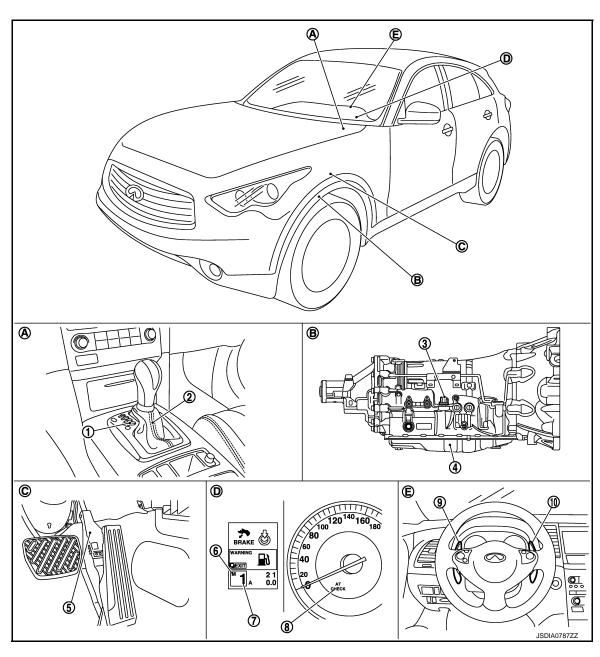
Ν

When the A/T fluid temperature drops below the prescribed temperature, in order to speed up the action of each friction element, the line pressure is set higher than the normal line pressure characteristic.



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005151379



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- A/T assembly connector
- Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)

LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

TM

Е

A.	Center console	В.	A/T assembly	C.	Accelerator pedal
----	----------------	----	--------------	----	-------------------

D. Combination meter E. Steering wheel

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2
- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000004040642

Name	Function			
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.			
Output speed sensor	TM-278, "Description"			
Input speed sensor 1	TM 27C "Description"			
Input speed sensor 2	TM-276, "Description"			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-274, "Description"			
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-298, "Description"			
Pressure regulator valve	Adjusts the oil discharged from the oil pump to the optimum pressure (line pressure) for the driving state.			
ECM	EC-589, "System Description"			

Revision: 2009 March TM-217

Ν

M

U

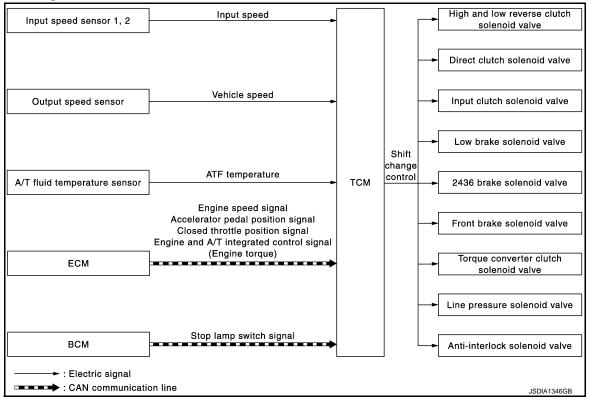
Р

2009 FX35/FX50

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000004040643



System Description

INFOID:0000000004040644

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator	
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed		High and low reverse	
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		clutch solenoid valveDirect clutch solenoid	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		valve	
	Engine speed signal*		 Input clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 	
	Accelerator pedal position signal*	Chift shange central	2346 brake solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Torque converter clutch so-	
ECM	Closed throttle position signal*	Shift change control		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*		lenoid valve Line pressure solenoid	
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		valve • Anti-interlock solenoid valve	

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The clutch pressure control solenoid is controlled by the signals from the switches and sensors. Thus, the clutch pressure is adjusted to be appropriate to the engine load state and vehicle driving state. It becomes

Α

В

TM

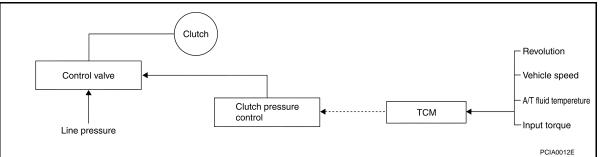
Е

L

M

Ν

possible to finely control the clutch hydraulic pressure with high precision and a smoother shift change characteristic is attained.



Shift Change

The clutch is controlled with the optimum timing and oil pressure by the engine speed, engine torque information, etc.

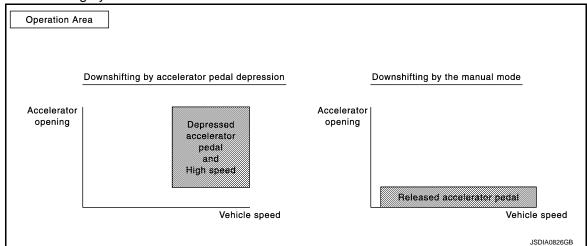
Shift Change System Diagram Shift-down Shift-up Gear ratio Output shaft torque Line pressure Gear ratio (For engaging clutch) Line pressure (For engaging clutch) Line pressure Line pressure (For releasing clutch) (For releasing clutch) Full phase real-time feedback *1 Change of line pressure is controlled depending on input torque and vehicle speed. Change of line pressure is controlled depending on input torque.

*1: Full phase real-time feedback control monitors movement of gear ratio at gear change, and controls oil pressure in real-time to achieve the best gear ratio.

Blipping Control

This system makes transmission clutch engage readily by controlling (synchronizing) engine revolution according to the (calculation of) engine revolution after shifting down.

- "BLIPPING CONTROL" functions.
- When downshifting by accelerator pedal depression.
- When downshifting by the manual mode.



Revision: 2009 March TM-219 2009 FX35/FX50

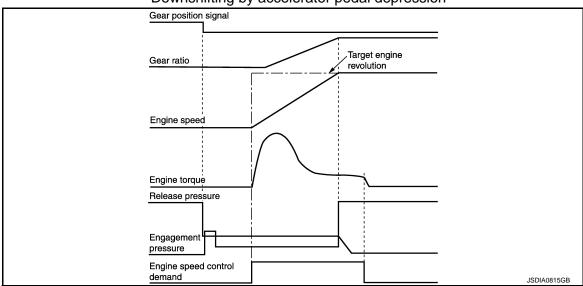
SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

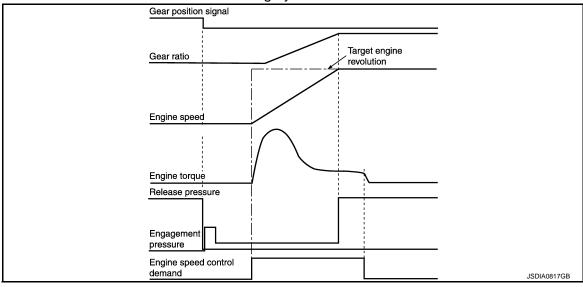
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- TCM selects "BLIPPING CONTROL" or "NORMAL SHIFT CONTROL" according to the gear position, the selector lever position, the engine torque and the speed when accelerating by pedal depression.
- Engine speed control demand signal is transmitted from TCM to ECM under "BLIPPING CONTROL".
- ECM synchronizes the engine speed according to the engine speed control demand signal.

Downshifting by accelerator pedal depression

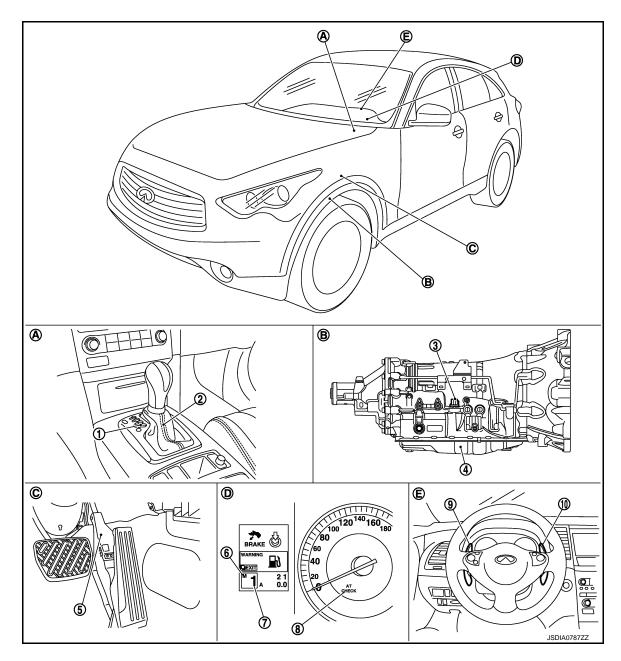


Downshifting by the manual mode



Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005151380



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

Revision: 2009 March TM-221 2009 FX35/FX50

С

Α

В

TM

Е

.

G

Н

ı

_

M

Ν

C

Р

SHIFT CHANGE CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000004040646

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-278, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM-276, "Description"
Input speed sensor 2	TW-276, Description
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-274, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-300, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-302, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-320, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-317, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-318, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-299, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-319, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-298, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-295, "Description"
ECM	EC-589, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"

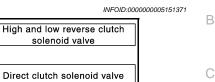
Input speed

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL SHIFT PATTERN

Input speed sensor 1, 2

SHIFT PATTERN: System Diagram

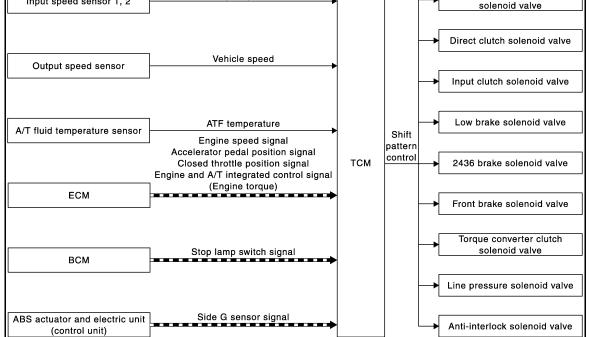


INFOID:0000000005151372

Р

Α

TΜ



SHIFT PATTERN: System Description

: Electric signal
: CAN communication line

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed		High and low reverse		
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed		clutch solenoid valve		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		Direct clutch solenoid valve		
	Engine speed signal*		Input clutch solenoid valve		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*		Low brake solenoid valve2346 brake solenoid valveFront brake solenoid valve		
ECM	Closed throttle position signal*	Shift pattern control			
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (engine torque)*		Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid		
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	Side G sensor signal*		valve • Anti-interlock solenoid		
BCM	Stop lamp switch signal*		valve		

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

ASC (Adaptive Shift Control)

It automatically selects the shift pattern (such as road environment and driving style) suitable for the various situations so as to allow the vehicle to be driven efficiently and smoothly.

For example.....

When driving on an up/down slope

Revision: 2009 March TM-223 2009 FX35/FX50

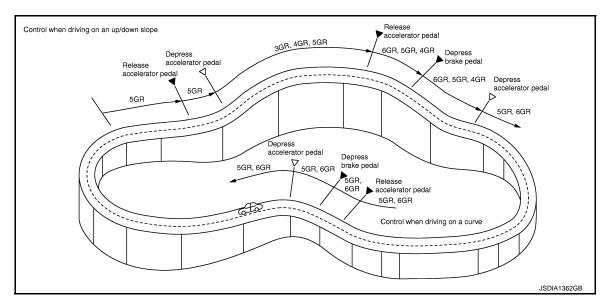
SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

ASC judges up/down slope according to engine torque data transmitted from the ECM and vehicle speed. Fixing at 4GR, 5GR or 6GR on an up-slope prevents shift hunting and controls the vehicle to gain optimum driving force. On a down-slope, automatic shift-down to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR controls to gain optimum engine brake.

When driving on a curve

TCM receives the side G sensor signal from the ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit). It locks to 4GR, 5GR or 6GR position in moderate cornering or to 3GR position in sharp cornering based on this signal. This prevents any upshift and kickdown during cornering, maintaining smooth vehicle travel.



DS Mode

- Changes to the shift schedule that mainly utilizes the high engine speed zone when ASC is active.
- DS mode can be switched according to the following method.
- When the selector lever is in the "D" position, shifting the selector lever to manual shift gate enables switching to DS mode.
- When in DS mode, shifting the selector lever to the main gate enables to cancel DS mode.
- After switching to manual mode with paddle shifter, switching to DS mode can not be enabled even when the selector lever is shifted to the manual gate. (With paddle shifter)

SHIFT PATTERN: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005151381

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

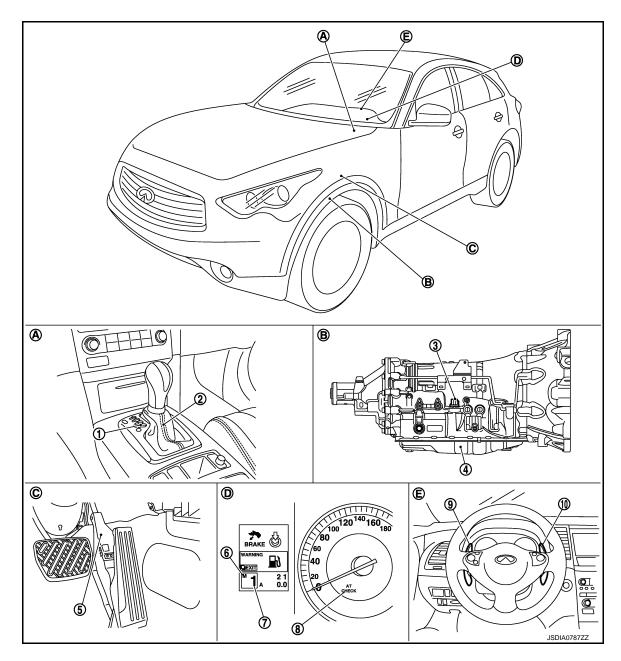
F

Н

M

Ν

Р



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

Revision: 2009 March TM-225 2009 FX35/FX50

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

SHIFT PATTERN : Component Description

INFOID:0000000005151374

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-89, "Description"
Input speed sensor 1	TM 07 "Deceription"
Input speed sensor 2	TM-87, "Description"
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-85, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-112, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-133, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-130, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-131, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-110, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-132, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-109, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-106, "Description"
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"
BCM	BCS-6, "System Description"
ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)	BRC-29, "System Description"

MANUAL MODE

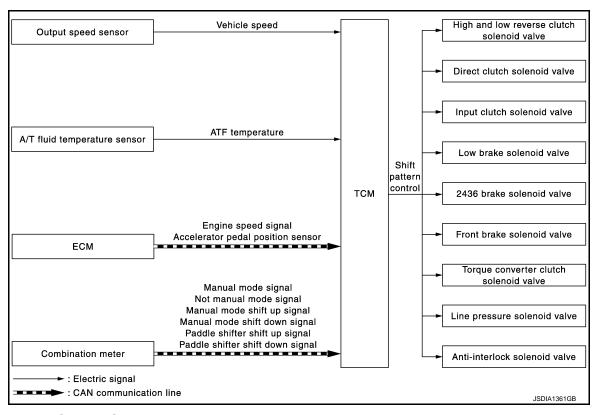
MANUAL MODE: System Diagram

INFOID:0000000005151375

Α

В

TM



MANUAL MODE: System Description

INFOID:0000000005151376

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed				
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		High and low reverse clutch		
ECM	Engine speed signal*		solenoid valve • Direct clutch solenoid valve		
ECIVI	Accelerator pedal position signal*		 Input clutch solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve 		
	Manual mode signal*	Chift nottorn control			
	Not manual mode signal*	Shift pattern control	Front brake solenoid valve		
Combination meter	Manual mode shift up signal*		Torque converter clutch sole- noid value		
Combination meter	Manual mode shift down signal*		noid valve • Line pressure solenoid valve		
	Paddle shifter shift up signal*		Anti-interlock solenoid valve		
	Paddle shifter shift down signal*				

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Manual Mode

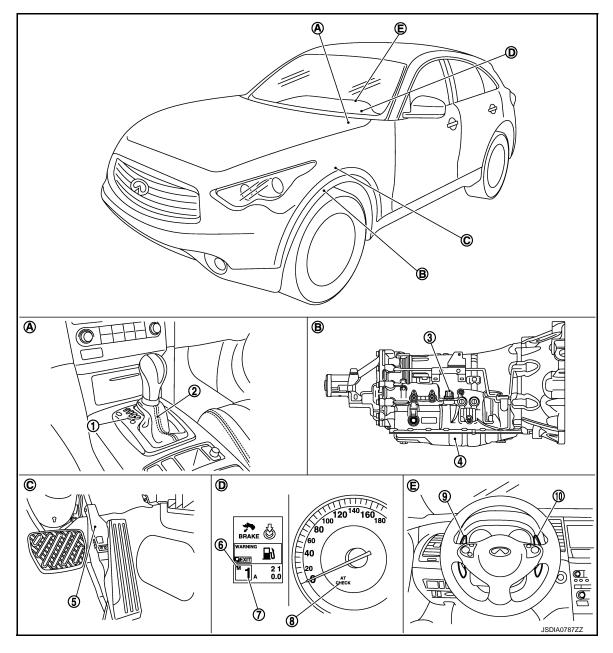
- The TCM receives the manual mode signal, not manual mode signal, manual mode shift up signal, manual mode shift down signal, paddle shifter shift up signal and paddle shifter shift down signal from combination meter via CAN communication line. The TCM shifts shift pattern control to the manual mode based on these signals, and then shifts the A/T by operating each solenoid valve according to the shift operation of the driver.
- The TCM prohibits the manual mode while being in fail-safe mode due to an A/T malfunction, etc. Refer to <u>TM-349</u>, "Fail-Safe".

Revision: 2009 March TM-227 2009 FX35/FX50

Ν

MANUAL MODE: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005151382



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- B. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

SHIFT PATTERN CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

MANUAL MODE : Component Description

INFOID:0000000005151378

Name	Function
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.
Output speed sensor	TM-89, "Description"
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-85, "Description"
Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-112, "Description"
Front brake solenoid valve	TM-114, "Description"
Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-133, "Description"
High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-130, "Description"
Low brake solenoid valve	TM-131, "Description"
Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-110, "Description"
2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-132, "Description"
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-109, "Description"
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-106, "Description"
ECM	EC-30, "System Description"
Combination meter	MWI-6, "METER SYSTEM : System Description"

TM

Е

F

Н

Α

В

C

M

K

Ν

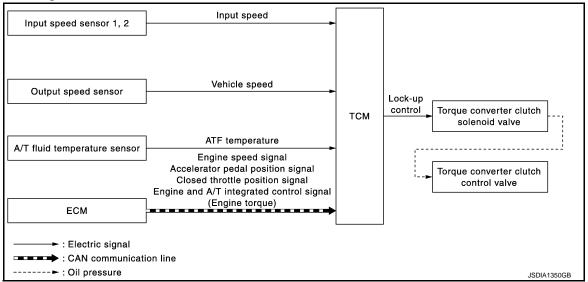
0

Р

LOCK-UP CONTROL

System Diagram

INFOID:0000000004040651



System Description

INFOID:0000000004040652

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL CHART

Sensor	Input signal to TCM	TCM function	Actuator		
Input speed sensor 1, 2	Input speed				
Output speed sensor	Vehicle speed				
A/T fluid temperature sensor	ATF temperature		Torque converter clutch sole-		
	Engine speed signal*	Lock-up control	noid valve ↓		
	Accelerator pedal position signal*	200K up 000.	Torque converter clutch con-		
ECM	Closed throttle position signal*		trol valve		
	Engine and A/T integrated control signal (Engine torque)*				

^{*:} This signal is transmitted via CAN communication line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

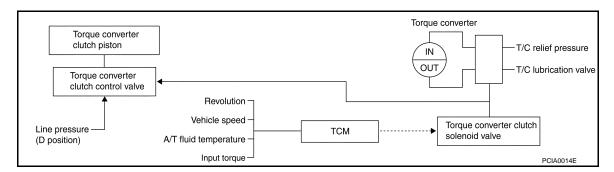
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.

The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM, and the torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.

Lock-up operation condition table

Selector lever	or lever "D" position					"M" position						
Gear position	7	6	5	4	3	2	7	6	5	4	3	2
Lock-up	×	_	_	_	_	_	×	×	×	×	×	×
Slip lock-up	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Control Lock-up control system diagram



Lock-up released

• In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and the lock-up apply pressure is drained. in this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

 In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid and lock-up apply pressure is generated.
 In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

Smooth Lock-up Control

When shifting from the lock-up released state to the lock-up applied state, the current output to the torque converter clutch solenoid is controlled with the TCM. In this way, when shifting to the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch is temporarily set to the half-clutched state to reduce the shock.

Half-clutched State

The current output from the TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid is varied to steadily increase the
torque converter clutch solenoid pressure.
 In this way, the lock-up apply pressure gradually rises and while the torque converter clutch piston is put into
half-clutched states, the torque converter clutch piston operating pressure is increased and the coupling is
completed smoothly.

Slip Lock-up Control

• In the slip region, the torque converter clutch solenoid current is controlled with the TCM to put it into the half-clutched state. This absorbs the engine torque fluctuation and lock-up operates from low speed. This raises the fuel efficiency for 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR and 7GR.

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

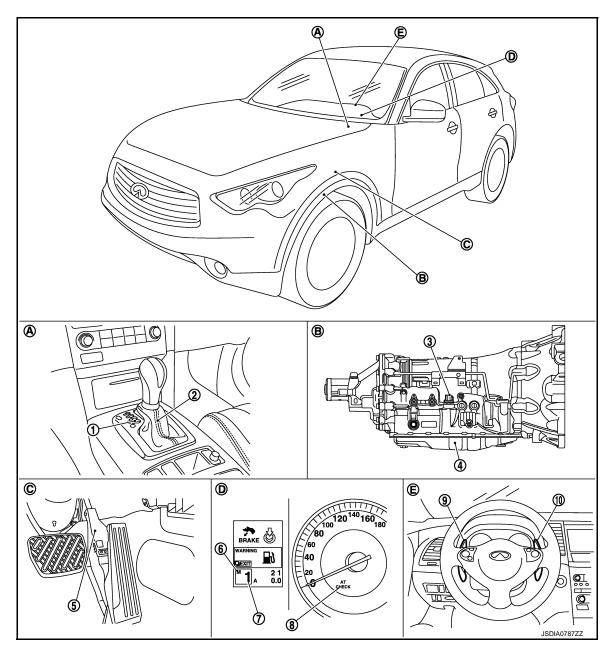
M

Ν

Ρ

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005151393



- 1. Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- B. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

LOCK-UP CONTROL

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000004040654

Name	Function				
TCM	The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The TCM controls the A/T.				
Output speed sensor	TM-278, "Description"				
Input speed sensor 1	TM 276 "Description"				
Input speed sensor 2	TM-276, "Description"				
A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-274, "Description"				
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-295, "Description"				
Torque converter clutch control valve	Switches the lock-up to operating or released. Also, by performing the lock-up operation transiently, lock-up smoothly.				
ECM	EC-589, "System Description"				

TM

Е

F

Н

Α

В

C

K

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

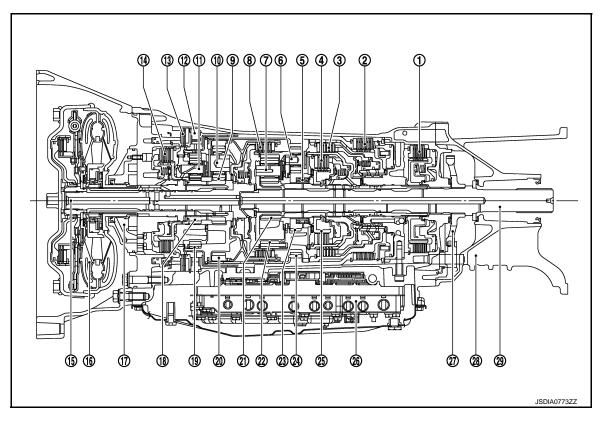
0

Р

INFOID:0000000004040655

SHIFT MECHANISM

Cross-Sectional View



- 1. Low brake
- 4. High and low reverse clutch
- 7. Mid carrier
- 10.*3 Front carrier
- 13. Front brake
- 16. Torque converter
- 19.*3 Under drive internal gear
- 22.*1 Mid internal gear
- 25. High and low reverse clutch hub
- 28. Adapter case
- *1: 6 and 22 are one unit.
- *2: 9 and 18 are one unit.
- *3: 10 and 19 are one unit.
- *4: 15 and 20 are one unit.

- 2. Reverse brake
- 5. 2nd one-way clutch
- 8. Input clutch
- 11. Under drive carrier
- 14. 2346 brake
- 17. Oil pump
- 20.*4 Front internal gear
- 23. Rear sun gear
- 26. Control valve with TCM
- 29. Output shaft

- Direct clutch
- 6.*1 Rear carrier
- 9.*2 Front sun gear
- 12. 1st one-way clutch
- 15.*4 Input shaft
- 18.*2 Under drive sun gear
- 21. Mid sun gear
- 24. Rear internal gear
- 27. Parking gear

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

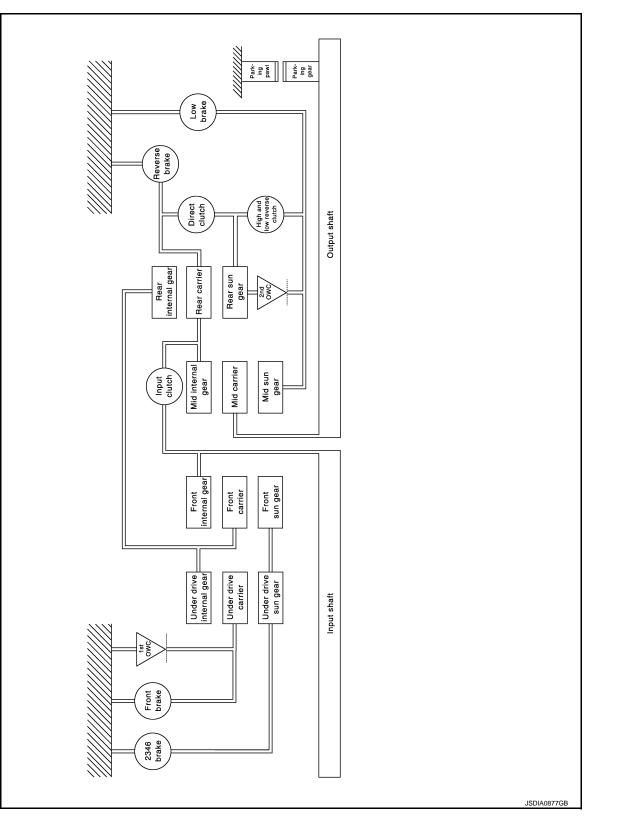
M

Ν

0

Р

System Diagram



System Description

INFOID:0000000004172971

DESCRIPTION

With the use of 4 sets of planetary gears, A/T enables 7-speed transmission for forward and 1-speed transmission for backward, depending on the combination of 3 sets of multiple-disc clutches, 4 sets of multiple-disc brakes and 2 sets of one-way clutches.

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

	ame of		D/	/C		Ī	L.	/B		,			
Shift positio	he part on	I/C	FRONT	REAR	H&LR/C	F/B	INNER	OUTER	2346/B	REV/B	1st OWC	2nd OWC	Remarks
F	د ا				Δ	Δ							Park position
F	3				\Diamond	\Diamond				0	0	0	Reverse position
N	1				Δ	Δ							Neutral position
	1st				☆	☆	0	0			0	0	
	2nd						0	0	0			0	
	3rd		0	0		I	0		0				Automatic shift
D, DS	4th	I	0	0	0	I			0				1⇔2⇔3⇔4⇔5⇔6⇔7
ļ	5th	0		0	0	I							
	6th	0			0				0				
	7th	0			0	0							
7M	7th	0			0	0							Locks* (held stationary) in 7GR
6M	6th	0			0				0				Locks* (held stationary) in 6GR
5M	5th	0		0	0								Locks* (held stationary) in 5GR
4M	4th		0	0	0				0				Locks* (held stationary) in 4GR
ЗМ	3rd		0	0			0		0				Locks* (held stationary) in 3GR
2M	2nd				\Diamond		0	0	0			0	Locks* (held stationary) in 2GR
1 M	1st				\Diamond	\Diamond	0	0			0	0	Locks* (held stationary) in 1GR

O – Operates

*: Down shift automatically according to the vehicle speed.

 \bigcirc - Operates during "progressive" acceleration.

 Δ – Line pressure is applied but does not affect power transmission.

JSDIA1363GB

POWER TRANSMISSION

"N" Position

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

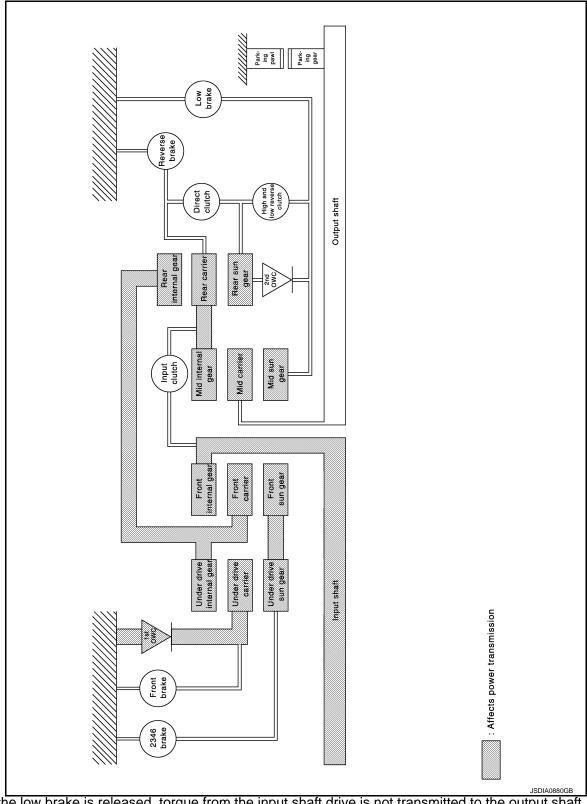
K

M

Ν

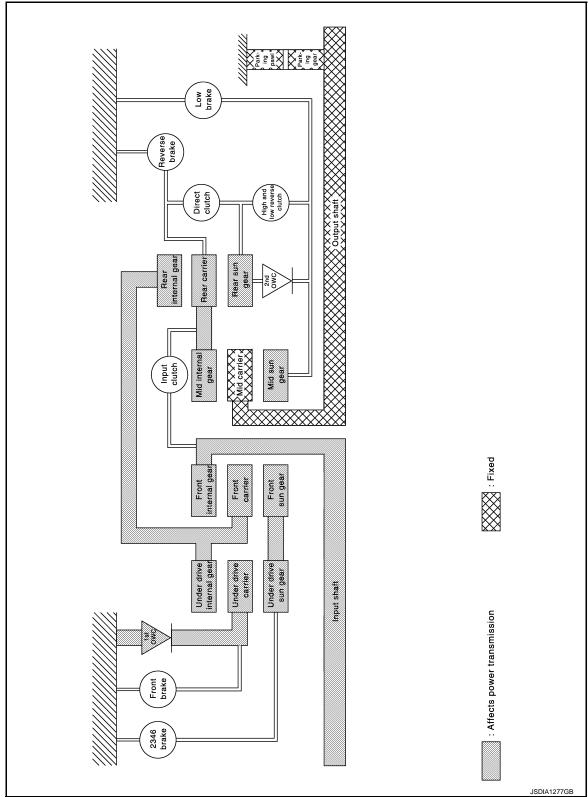
0

Р



Since the low brake is released, torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft. "P" Position

Revision: 2009 March TM-237 2009 FX35/FX50



- The same as for the "N" position, since the low brake is released, so torque from the input shaft drive is not transmitted to the output shaft.
- The parking pawl linked with the selector lever meshes with the parking gear and fastens the output shaft mechanically.

"D1" and "DS1" Positions

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

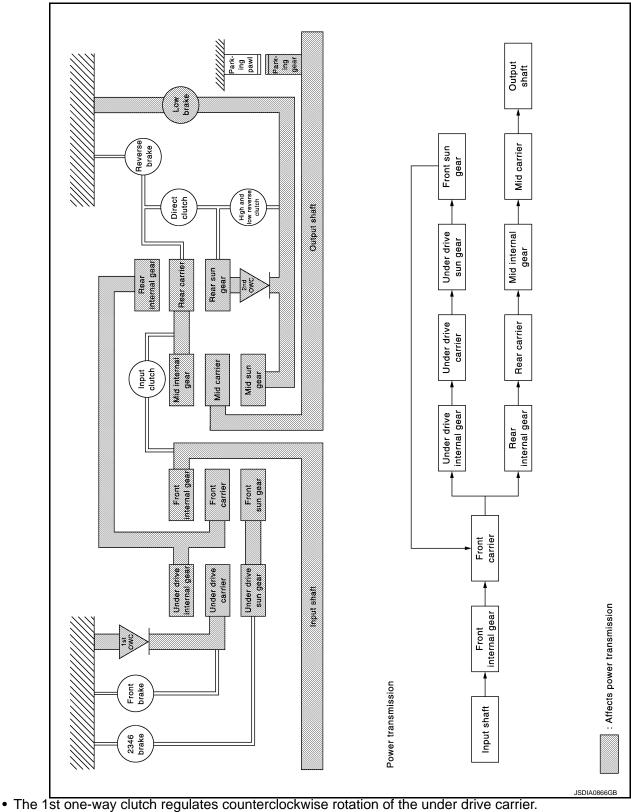
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

• The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

TM-239 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary ge	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution		Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;M1" Position

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

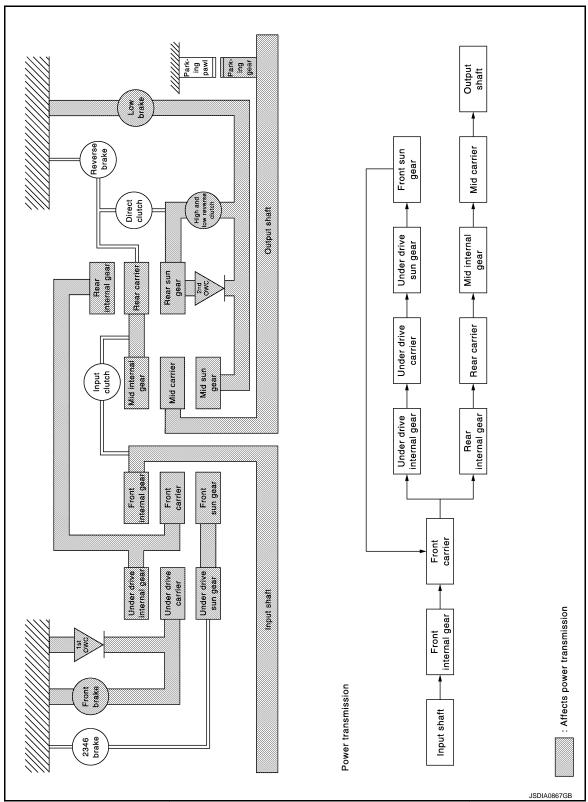
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
 NOTE:

The front brake operates only while coasting.

• The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverses clutch regulate counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.

The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Revision: 2009 March TM-241 2009 FX35/FX50

SHIFT MECHANISM

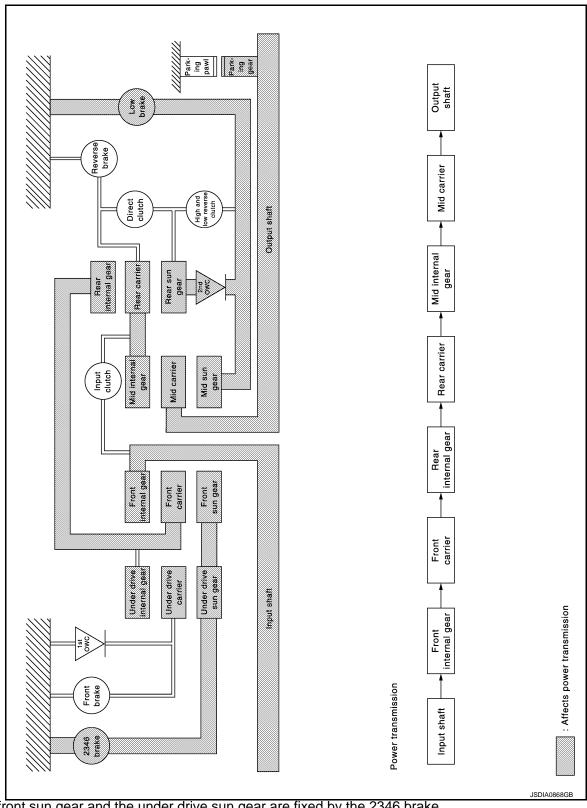
< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary ge	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive internal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D2" and "DS2" Positions



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

• The 2nd one-way clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

• The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

TM-243 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50 Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

Р

SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary gea	ar		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;M2" Position

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

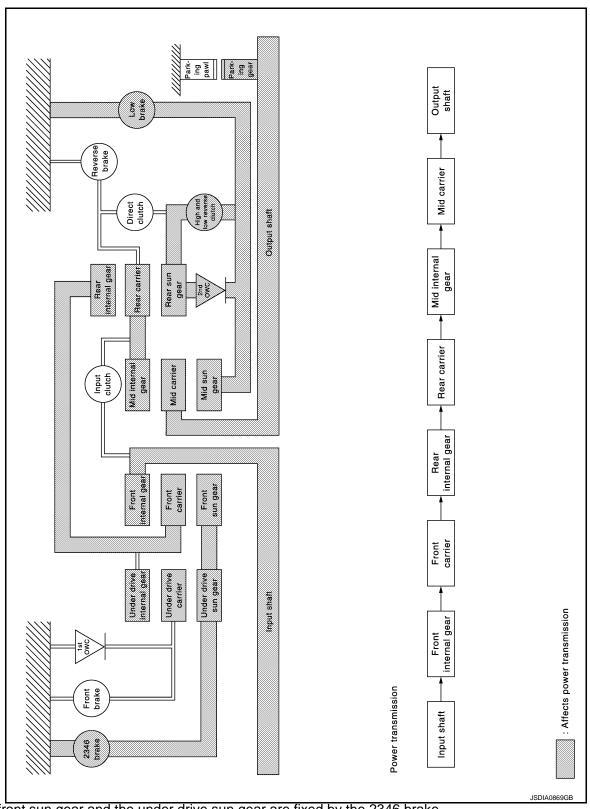
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

 The 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch regulates counterclockwise rotation of the rear sun gear.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates only while coasting.

- The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.
- Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

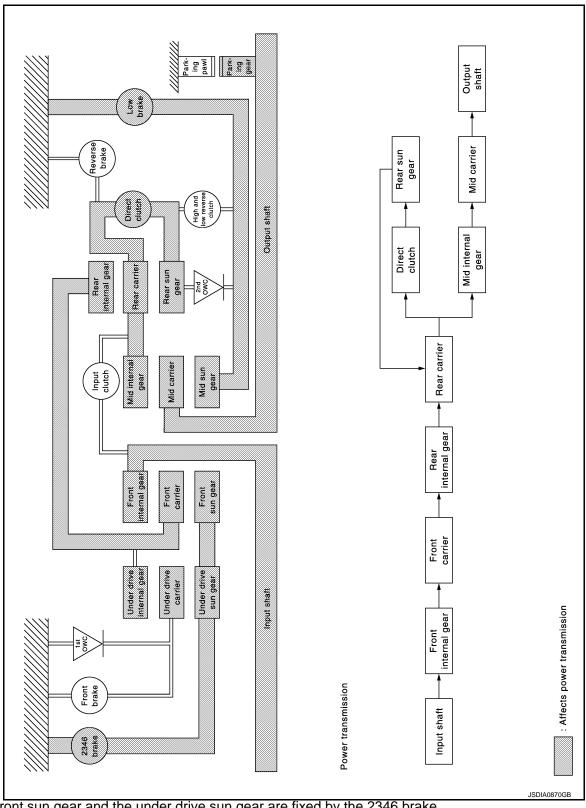
SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary gea	r		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive internal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D3", "DS3" and "M3" Positions



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.

• The mid sun gear is fixed by the low brake.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

TM-247 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50 Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

Р

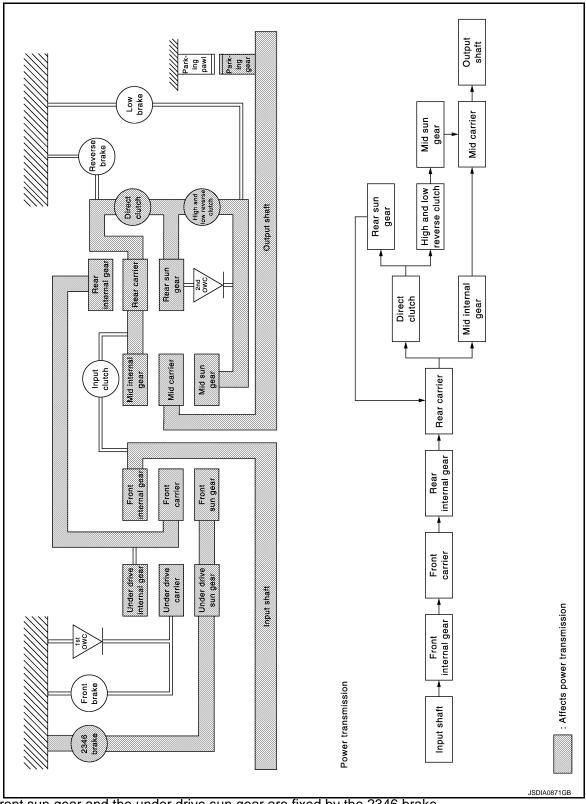
SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive in- ternal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D4", "DS4" and "M4" Positions



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

• The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

В

Α

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

N

0

Р

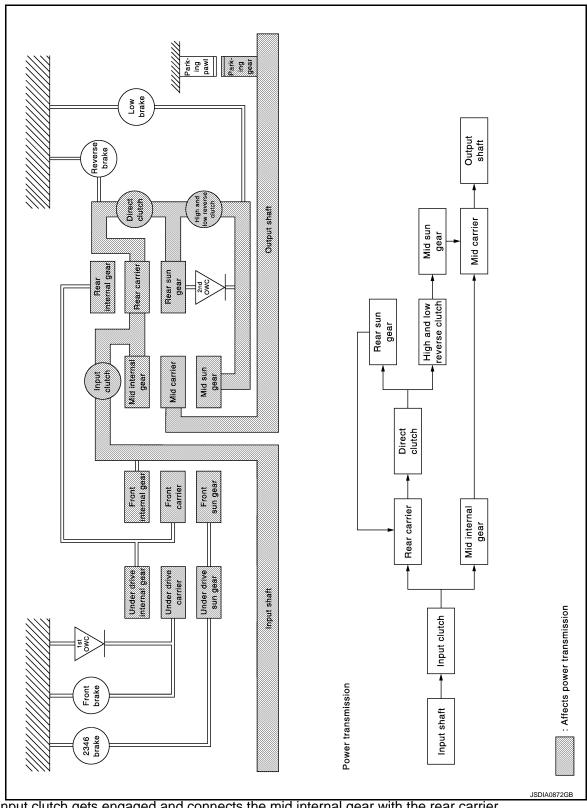
SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	Fixed	_	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from under drive in- ternal gear	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	-	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear internal gear	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier

[&]quot;D5", "DS5" and "M5" Positions



• The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.

The direct clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

0

Р

SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Rear planetary gear				
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear	
Condition	_	input/Output	_	
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the rear carrier	
Mid planetary gear	Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear	
Condition	_	Output	Input	
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	

[&]quot;D6", "DS6" and "M6" Positions

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

J

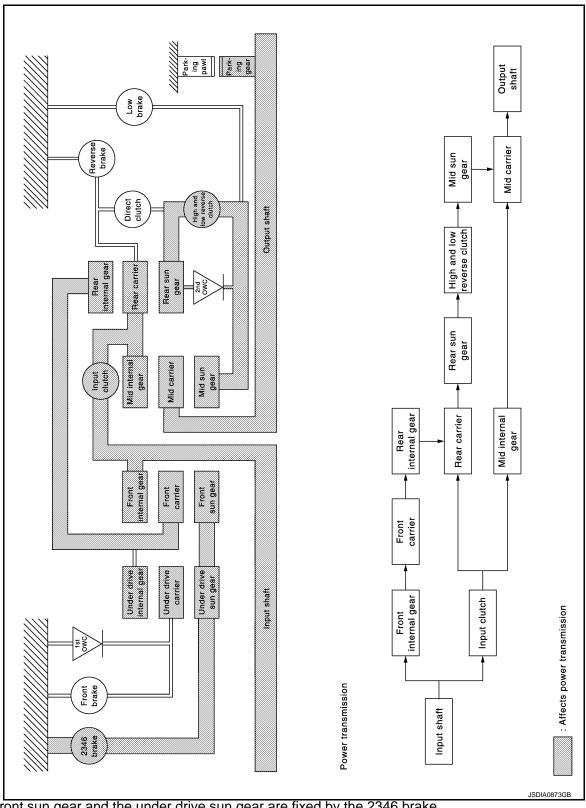
K

M

Ν

0

Р



• The front sun gear and the under drive sun gear are fixed by the 2346 brake.

The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

TM-253 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	Fixed	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	_	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	_	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;D7", "DS7" and "M7" Positions

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

J

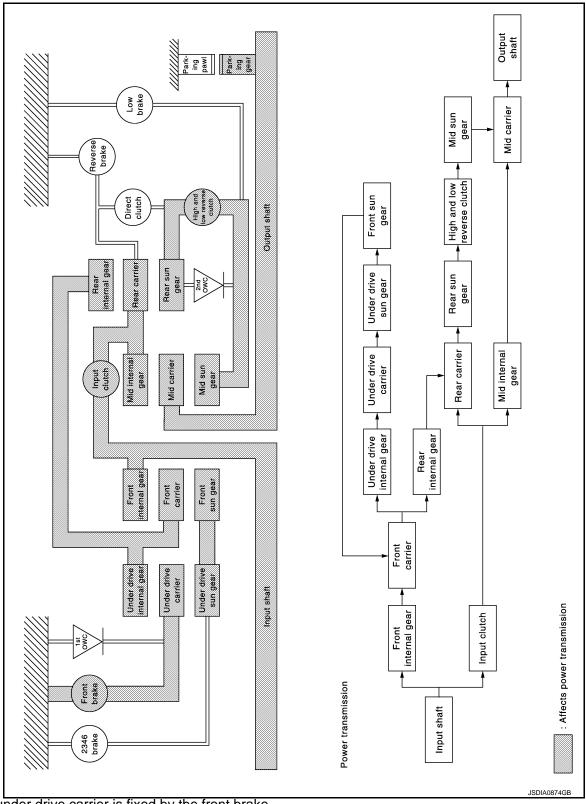
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The under drive carrier is fixed by the front brake.

• The input clutch gets engaged and connects the mid internal gear with the rear carrier.

• The high and low reverse clutch gets engaged and connects the rear sun gear with the mid sun gear.

Each planetary gear enters state described below.

Revision: 2009 March TM-255 2009 FX35/FX50

SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear Front carrier		Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive inter- nal gear		Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	Rear sun gear	Rear carrier	Rear internal gear
Condition	_	Input/Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear carrier	Same number of revolution as the input shaft	Same number of revolution as the under drive internal gear
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Acceleration from mid internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft

[&]quot;R" Position

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

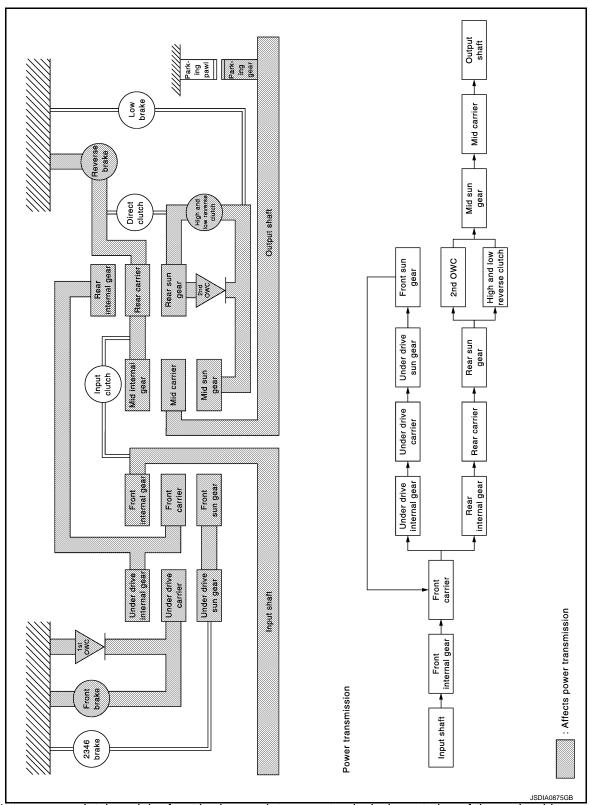
K

M

Ν

0

Р



The 1st one-way clutch and the front brake regulates counterclockwise rotation of the under drive carrier.
 NOTE:

The front brake operates at the fixed speed or less.

- The rear carrier and the mid internal gear are fixed by the reverse brake.
- The mid sun gear rotates at the same speed as the rear sun gear by operation of the 2nd one-way clutch and the high and low reverse clutch.

NOTE:

The high and low reverse clutch operates at the fixed speed or less.

SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

• Each planetary gear enters the state described below.

Front planetary gear			
Name	Front sun gear	Front carrier	Front internal gear
Condition	_	Output	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Deceleration from front internal gear	Deceleration from front internal gear	Same number of revolution as the input shaft
Under drive planetary g	ear		
Name	Under drive sun gear	Under drive carrier	Under drive internal gear
Condition	_	Fixed	Input/Output
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from under drive inter- nal gear	_	Same number of revolution as the front carrier
Rear planetary gear			
Name	ame Rear sun gear Rear c		Rear internal gear
Condition	Output	Fixed	Input
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	_	Clockwise revolution
Number of revolutions	Acceleration from rear internal gear	_	
Mid planetary gear			
Name	Mid sun gear	Mid carrier	Mid internal gear
Condition	Input	Output	Fixed
Direction of rotation	Counterclockwise revolution	Counterclockwise revolution	_
Number of revolutions	Same number of revolution as the rear sun gear	Deceleration from mid sun gear	_

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000005151398

Α

В

C

TΜ

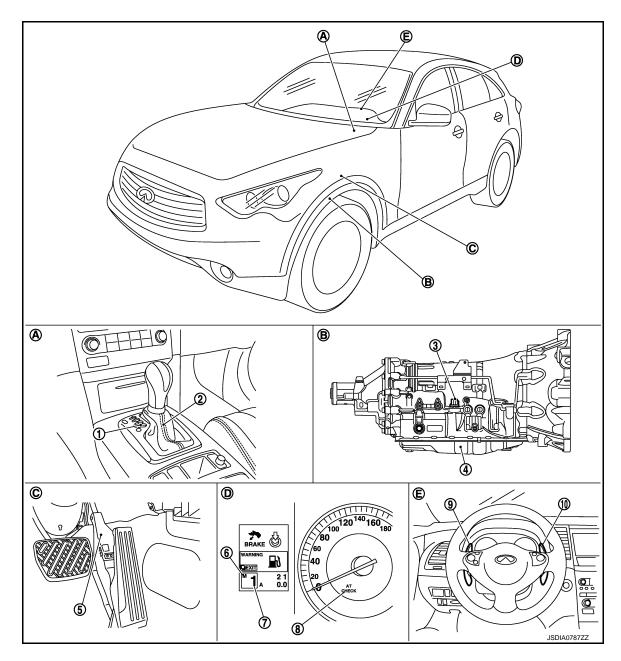
Е

Н

M

Ν

Р



- Selector lever position indicator
- 4. Control valve with TCM*
- 7. Shift position indicator
- 10. Paddle shifter (shift-up)
- A. Center console
- D. Combination meter

- 2. A/T shift selector assembly
- 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- 8. A/T CHECK indicator lamp
- B. A/T assembly
- E. Steering wheel

- 3. A/T assembly connector
- 6. Manual mode indicator
- 9. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- C. Accelerator pedal

NOTE:

- The following components are included in A/T shift selector assembly.
- Manual mode select switch
- Manual mode position select switch
- Shift position switch
- The following components are included in control valve with TCM.
- TCM
- Input speed sensor 1, 2

Revision: 2009 March TM-259 2009 FX35/FX50

SHIFT MECHANISM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Output speed sensor
- A/T fluid temperature sensor
- Transmission range switch
- Direct clutch solenoid valve
- High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
- Input clutch solenoid valve
- Front brake solenoid valve
- Low brake solenoid valve
- Anti-interlock solenoid valve
- 2346 brake solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- *: Control valve with TCM is included in A/T assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000004040659

Name of the Part (Abbreviation)	Function
Front brake (FR/B)	Fastens the under drive carrier.
Input clutch (I/C)	Connects the mid internal gear and the rear carrier.
Direct clutch (D/C)	Connects the rear carrier and the rear sun gear.
High and low reverse clutch (HLR/C)	Connects the rear sun gear and the mid sun gear.
Reverse brake (R/B)	Fastens the rear carrier.
Low brake (L/B)	Fastens the mid sun gear.
2346 brake (2346/B)	Fastens the under drive sun gear.
1st one-way clutch (1st OWC)	Allows the under drive carrier to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
2nd one-way clutch (2nd OWC)	Allows the rear sun gear to turn freely in the forward direction but fastens it for reverse rotation.
Torque converter	Amplifies driving force the engine, and transmits it to transmission input shaft.
Oil pump	Driven by the engine, oil pump supplies oil to torque converter, control valve assembly, and each lubricating system.

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INFOID:0000000004040660

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

System Description

The selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position unless the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The shift lock is unlocked by the shift lock unit that is activated when the ignition switch is ON and the stop lamp switch is turned ON (brake pedal is depressed).

Therefore, the shift lock unit receives no ON signal and the shift lock remains locked if the above conditions are not fulfilled. (However, a shift operation is allowed if the shift lock release button is pressed.)

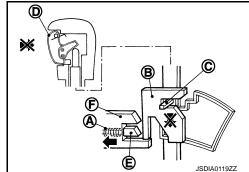
SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is not energized if the brake pedal is not depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (B) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (C) when the selector button (D) is pressed, and presses only slider B (E) into the shift lock unit. Slider A (F) located below the lock plate prevents the downward movement of the lock plate with the spring force. The selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position for this reason.

However, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit, allowing the selector lever to shift if the shift lock release button is pressed.

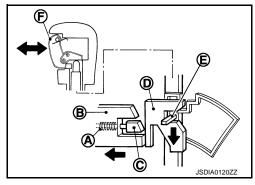


When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) inside the shift lock unit is energized and the relative positions of sliders A (B) and B (C) are maintained when the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is ON.

The lock plate (D) lowers according to the downward movement of the position pin (E), thrusting away sliders A and B, when the selector button (F) is pressed.

The position pin lowers to the position that allows shift operation for this reason. As a result, the selector lever can be shifted out of the P position.

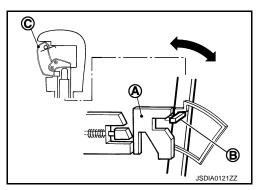


OPERATION AT OTHER THAN "P" POSITION

Revision: 2009 March

The shift lock function will not operate at any position other than "P" because the lock plate (A) is only set for the "P" position. Accordingly, the selector lever can be shifted to any position regardless of the brake operation.

The position pin (B) enters the "P" position thrusting away the lock plate when the selector lever is shifted to the "P" position. Then, the shift mechanism is locked when the selector button (C) is released.



"P" POSITION RETAINING MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

When ignition switch is not in the ON position, power is not applied to the shift lock solenoid in the shift lock unit. This causes shift lock state, and then "P" position is retained.

When an actuating system in the shift lock unit has a malfunction, selector lever is unable to operate from the "P" position even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON. However, when pressing the shift lock release button, slider A is forcibly pressed into the shift lock unit. This allows shift lock to be released and selector lever enables the select operation from the "P" position.

CAUTION:

Never use the shift lock release button except when the select lever is inoperative even when pressing the brake pedal with the ignition switch ON.

TM-261 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

Е

F

Н

K

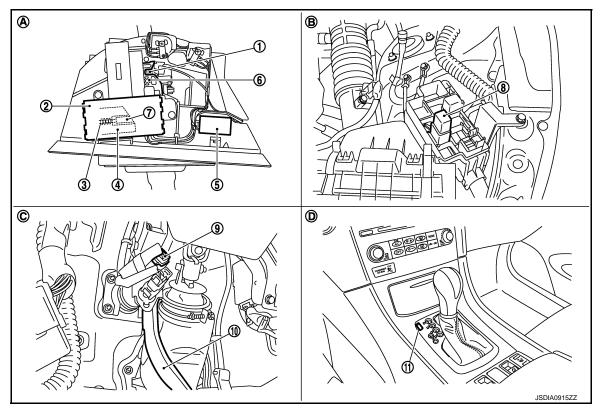
M

Ν

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000004040661



- Position pin
- 4. Slider A
- 7. Slider B
- 10. Brake pedal
- A. A/T shift selector assembly
- D. Center console

- 2. Shift lock unit
- 5. A/T shift selector connector
- 8. Shift lock relay
- 11. Shift lock cover *
- B. Engine room

- 3. Shift lock solenoid
- 6. Lock plate
- 9. Stop lamp switch
- C. Brake pedal, upper

Component Description

INFOID:0000000004040662

Component			Function
		Shift lock solenoid	TM-325, "Description"
A/T shift selector assembly	Shift lock unit	Lock plate	The lock plate restricts the position pin stroke by selector button operation according to the shift lock unit status.
		Shift lock release button	Pressing the shift lock release button cancels the shift lock forcibly.
	Position pin		The position pin, linking with the selector button, restricts the selector lever movement.
Shift lock relay Stop lamp switch			TM 225 "Description"
			TM-325, "Description"

^{*:} Shift lock release button becomes operative by removing shift lock cover.

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Diagnosis Description

INFOID:0000000004040663

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to EC-1172, "DTC Index".

TM

Α

В

OBD FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system.

One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part.

The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts. For details, refer to EC-706, "Diagnosis Description".

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000004040664

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

CONSULT-III APPLICATION ITEMS

Diagnostic test mode	Function
Work Support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately.
Self-Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.
CAN Diagnosis	This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram.
CAN Diagnostic Support Monitor	It monitors the starts of CAN communication.
DTC & SRT confirmation	The status of system monitoring tests and the self-diagnosis status/result can be confirmed.
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS

Display Items List

Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

DATA MONITOR

Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored item (Unit)		ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
VHCL/S SE-A/T	(km/h or mph)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the vehicle speed calculated by the TCM from the output shaft revolution.
ESTM VSP SIG	(km/h or mph)	Х	_	▼	Displays the vehicle speed signal received via CAN communication.
OUTPUT REV	(rpm)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the output shaft revolution calculated from the pulse signal of revolution sensor.
INPUT SPEED	(rpm)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the input shaft revolution calculated from front sun gear revolution and front carrier revolution.
F SUN GR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	Displays the front sun gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 1.
F CARR GR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	Displays the front carrier gear revolution calculated from the pulse signal of input speed sensor 2.
ENGINE SPEED	(rpm)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the engine speed received via CAN communication.
TC SLIP SPEED	(rpm)	_	Х	▼	Displays the revolution difference between input speed and engine speed.
ACCELE POSI	(0.0/8)	Х	_	▼	Displays the accelerator position estimated value received via CAN communication.
THROTTLE POSI	(0.0/8)	Х	Х	▼	Displays the throttle position received via CAN communication.
ATF TEMP 1	(°C or °F)	Х	Х	•	Displays the ATF temperature of oil pan calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored item ((Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
ATF TEMP 2	(°C or °F)	Х	Х	•	Displays the ATF temperature estimated value of torque converter outlet calculated from the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
ATF TEMP SE 1	(V)	_	_	▼	Displays the signal voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor.
BATTERY VOLT	(V)	Х	_	▼	Displays the power supply voltage of TCM.
LINE PRES SOL	(A)	_	Х	•	Displays the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid.
TCC SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	•	Displays the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid.
L/B SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid.
FR/B SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid.
HLR/C SOL	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid.
I/C SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid.
D/C SOLENOID	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid.
2346/B SOL	(A)	_	Х	▼	Displays the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid.
L/P SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the line pressure solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
TCC SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the torque converter clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
L/B SOL MON	(A)	_		•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the low brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
FR/B SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the front brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
HLR/C SOL MON	(A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the high and low reverse clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
I/C SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the input clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
D/C SOL MON	(A)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command current from TCM to the direct clutch solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
2346/B SOL MON	(A)	_	_	•	Monitors the command current from TCM to the 2346 brake solenoid, and displays the monitor value.
GEAR RATIO		_	Х	▼	Displays the gear ratio calculated from input revolution and output revolution.
ENGINE TORQUE	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value received via CAN communication.

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored	item (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
ENG TORQUE D	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the engine torque estimated value re- flected the requested torque of each control unit received via CAN communication.
INPUT TRQ S	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
INPUT TRQ L/P	(Nm)	_	_	▼	Displays the input torque using for the oil pressure calculation process of line pressure control
TRGT PRES L/P	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of lock-up control.
TRGT PRES TCC	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES L/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of low brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRE FR/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of front brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE HLR/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	•	Displays the target oil pressure value of high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES I/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of input clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRGT PRES D/C	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of direct clutch solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
TRG PRE 2346/B	(kPa, kg/cm ² or psi)	_	_	▼	Displays the target oil pressure value of 2346 brake solenoid valve calculated by the oil pressure calculation process of shift change control.
SHIFT PATTERN		_		•	Displays the gear change data using the shift part tern control.
VEHICLE SPEED	(km/h or mph)	_	_	▼	Displays the vehicle speed for control using the control of TCM.
RANGE SW 4	(ON/OFF)	Х		•	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 4.
RANGE SW 3	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 3.
RANGE SW 2	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 2.
RANGE SW 1	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of transmission range switch 1.
SFT DWN ST SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (down switch).
SFT UP ST SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of paddle shifter (up switch).
DOWN SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	X	_	•	Displays the operation status of selector lever (down switch).

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored ite	em (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
UP SW LEVER	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the operation status of selector lever (up switch).
NON M-MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays whether the selector lever is in any position other than manual shift gate position.
MANU MODE SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays whether the selector lever is in the manual shift gate position.
DS RANGE	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays whether it is the DS mode.
1 POSITION SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	 Displays the reception status of 1 position switch signal received via CAN communica- tion. Not mounted but displayed.
OD CONT SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	 Displays the reception status of overdrive control switch signal received via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
BRAKESW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of stop lamp switch signal received via CAN communication.
POWERSHIFT SW	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	 Displays the reception status of POWER mode signal received via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
ASCD-OD CUT	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD OD cancel request signal received via CAN communication.
ASCD-CRUISE	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ASCD operation signal received via CAN communication.
ABS SIGNAL	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of ABS operation signal received via CAN communication.
TCS GR/P KEEP	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the reception status of TCS gear keep request signal received via CAN communication.
TCS SIGNAL 2	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "cold".
TCS SIGNAL 1	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays whether the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal received via CAN communication is "warm".
LOW/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	▼	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of low brake.
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch, input clutch or front brake.
IC/FRB PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of input clutch or front brake.
HLR/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	-	_	•	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of high and low reversed clutch.
W/O THL POS	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	▼	Displays the kickdown condition signal status received via CAN communication.
CLSD THL POS	(ON/OFF)	Х	_	•	Displays the idling status signal status received via CAN communication.

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

		Mon	itor Item Sele	ection	
Monitored ite	em (Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIGNALS	SELEC- TION FROM ITEM	Remarks
DRV CST JUDGE	(DRIVE/COAST)	_	_	•	Displays the judgment results of "driving" or "coasting" judged by TCM.
SHIFT IND SIGNAL		_	_	▼	Displays the transmission value of shift position signal transmitted via CAN communication.
STARTER RELAY	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the command status from TCM to starter relay.
F-SAFE IND/L	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the transmission status of A/T CHECK indicator lamp signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ATF WARN LAMP	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	 Displays the transmission status of ATF temperature signal transmitted via CAN communication. Not mounted but displayed.
MANU MODE IND	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Displays the transmission status of manual mode signal transmitted via CAN communication.
ON OFF SOL MON	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command value from TCM to the anti-interlock solenoid, and displays the monitor status.
START RLY MON	(ON/OFF)	_	_	▼	Monitors the command value from TCM to the starter relay, and displays the monitor status.
ON OFF SOL	(ON/OFF)	_	_	•	Displays the command status from TCM to anti- interlock solenoid.
SLCT LVR POSI		_	Х	▼	Displays the shift positions recognized by TCM.
GEAR		_	Х	▼	Displays the current transmission gear position recognized by TCM.
NEXT GR POSI		_	_	•	Displays the target gear position of gear change that is calculated based on the vehicle speed information and throttle information.
SHIFT MODE		_	_	▼	Displays the transmission driving mode recognized by TCM.
D/C PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	▼	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of direct clutch.
FR/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	▼	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of front brake.
2346/B PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_	_	▼	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake.
2346B/DC PARTS	(FAIL/NOTFAIL)	_		▼	In "Final fail-safe" mode, displays whether the identified malfunction point judged by TCM is the related parts of 2346 brake or direct clutch.

DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

DTC Work Support

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

	Dogginting	Chook item
Item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	 Following items for "1GR function ratio" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG) 	Input clutch solenoid
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "2GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	valve Front brake solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "3GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	valve • High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "4GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve
5TH GR FNCTN P0735	Following items for "5GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Anti-interlock sole- noid valve Output speed sensor
6TH GR FNCTN P0729	Following items for "6GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Input speed sensor 1, 2 Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control cir-
7TH GR FNCTN P1734	Following items for "7GR function ratio" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	cuit
TCC SOL FNCTN CHECK	Following items for "TCC solenoid function" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being performed or not) • Self-diagnostic results (OK or NG)	Harness or connectors Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Torque converter Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

K

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000004040665

CAN (Controller Area Network) is a serial communication line for real-time application. It is an on-vehicle multiplex communication line with high data communication speed and excellent malfunction detection ability. Many electronic control units are equipped onto a vehicle, and each control unit shares information and links with other control units during operation (not independently). In CAN communication, control units are connected with 2 communication lines (CAN-H line, CAN-L line) allowing a high rate of information transmission with less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040666

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
U1000	CAN Communication Line	TCM is not transmitting or receiving CAN communication signal for 2 seconds or more.	Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) TCM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Run engine for at least 2 consecutive seconds at idle speed.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III"

Is "U1000" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-270, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

Go to LAN-22, "Trouble Diagnosis Flow Chart".

INFOID:0000000004040667

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0615 STARTER RELAY

Description INFOID:0000000004040668

TCM prohibits cranking other than at "P" or "N" position.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040669

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0615	Starter Relay Circuit	Set DTC if the starter monitor value is OFF when the ignition switch is ON at the P" and "N" positions.	Harness or connectors (Starter relay and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Starter relay circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Shift the selector lever to "P" and "N" positions.
- Turn ignition switch ON and wait 2 seconds or more.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0615" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-271, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK STARTER RELAY SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between IPDM E/R connector terminal and ground.

IPDM E/R connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	voltage (Approx.)
E5	5 30	Ground	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions.	Battery voltage
E3 30			Selector lever in other positions.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check starter relay circuit. Refer to STR-10, "Wiring Diagram - STARTING SYSTEM -".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T assembly connector and IPDM E/R connector.
- Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TM-271 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TΜ

Α

В

F

Н

INFOID:0000000004040670

M

N

P0615 STARTER RELAY

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
F51	9	E5	30	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${\bf 3.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T ASSEMBLY AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check the continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
F51	9		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

TΜ

Н

K

Р

INFOID:0000000004040673

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description INFOID:000000004040671

The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0705	Transmission Rnage Sensor A Circuit (PRNDL Input)	Transmission range switch signals input with impossible pattern.	 Harness or connectors (Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3, 4 and TCM circuit is open or shorted.) Transmission range switches 1, 2, 3 and 4

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ACCELE POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Shift the selector lever throughout the entire shift position from "P" to "D". (Hold the selector lever at each position for 2 seconds or more)
- 4. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

5. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-273, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Revision: 2009 March TM-273 2009 FX35/FX50

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

Description INFOID:0000000004040674

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and transmits a signal to the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040675

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnosti	Possible cause	
		Set DTC when the A/T fluid temperature sensor is -40 °C (-40 °F) or less for 5 seconds while driving the vehicle at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.		 Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) A/T fluid temperature sensor
		Set DTC when the A/T fluid temperature sensor is 180 °C (356 °F) or more for 5 seconds.		Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is short.) A/T fluid temperature sensor
		Set DTC when the A/T fluid temperature sensor is in the following conditions while driving the vehicle at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.		
P0710	Transmission Fluid Tempera- ture Sensor A Circuit		: 15 °C – 20 °C (59 °F – 68 °F)	
		For 4 minutes	: 10 °C – 15 °C (50 °F – 59 °F)	
		FOI 4 Milliutes	: 5 °C – 10 °C (41 °F – 50 °F)	 Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is stuck.)
			: 0 °C – 5 °C (32 °F – 41 °F)	 A/T fluid temperature
			: -5 °C - 0 °C (23 °F - 32 °F)	sensor
		For 7 minutes	: -10 °C5 °C (14 °F - 23 °F)	
		1 Of 7 Hilliates	: -15 °C10 °C (5 °F - 14 °F)	
			: -20 °C15 °C (-4 °F - 5 °F)	
		For 14 minutes	: -40 °C20 °C (-40 °F4 °F)	

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

With CONSULT-IIIStart the engine.

- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 14 minutes or more.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more VHCL/S SE-A/T

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0710" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-275, "Diagnosis Procedure".

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A [7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > NO >> INSPECTION END Α Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000004040676 1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT В Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View". C NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. TM Е F

J

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description INFOID:000000004040677

The input speed sensor detects input shaft rpm (revolutions per minute). It is located on the input side of the A/T. Monitors revolution of sensor 1 and sensor 2 for non-standard conditions.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0717	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A Circuit No Signal	Set DTC when the revolution of input speed sensor 1 and/or 2 is 270 rpm or less.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) Input speed sensor 1 and/or 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "GEAR", "VHCL/S SE-A/T", "W/O THL POS" and "ENGINE SPEED" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

CAUTION:

Keep the same gear position.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

GEAR : 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th or 6th

VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

CLSD THL POS : OFF

ENGINE SPEED : More than 1,500 rpm

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0717" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-276, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040679

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

1

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description

The Output speed sensor detects the revolution of the parking gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is transmitted to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0720	Output Speed Sensor Circuit	Set DTC when the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less even if the vehicle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 20 km/h (12 MPH) or more. (Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.) Set DTC if the vehicle speed recognized by the output speed sensor decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more during 60 msec when the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the vehicle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more. Set DTC if the vehicle speed of output speed sensor decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more. Set DTC if the vehicle speed of output speed sensor decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more even if the vehicle speed signal accelerates or decelerates 24 km/h (15 MPH) or less during 60 msec when the output speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open.) Output speed sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- · Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ESTM VSP SIG" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION"
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 60 seconds or more.

	PU/20 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIA	GNOSIS >	[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]
ESTM VSP SIG	: 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more	

Α 4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". With GST Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III". В Is "P0720" detected? YES >> Go to <u>TM-279</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure"</u>. >> INSPECTION END NO C

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040682

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

F

TM

Е

Н

K

M

L

Ν

0

Р

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description

The engine speed signal is transmitted from the ECM to the TCM with CAN communication line.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0725	Engine Speed Input Circuit	 TCM does not receive the CAN communication signal from the ECM. Set DTC when the engine speed is more less 150 rpm even if the vehicle speed is more than 10 km/h (7 MPH). 	Harness or connectors (ECM to TCM circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

VHCL/S SE-A/T : More than 10km/h (7 MPH)

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0725" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-280, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040685

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-719, "CONSULT-III Function".

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Is any DTC other than	"P0725"	detected?
-----------------------	---------	-----------

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-264, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".

3. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

ī

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000004040686

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 6GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0729	Gear 6 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 0.916 or more • 0.815 or less	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-283, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "6TH GR FNCTN P0729" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- 2. Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

TM

Н

GEAR : 6th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0729" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

With GST

Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

: 6th Gear position

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Check DTC.

Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0729" detected?

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-283, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0729" is detected: Go to TM-283, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040688

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

Revision: 2009 March

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-283

2009 FX35/FX50

N

Р

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0730 INCORRECT GEAR RATIO

Description

- TCM detects a high-rpm state of the under drive sun gear.
- The number of revolutions of the under drive sun gear is calculated with the input speed sensor 1 and 2.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0730	Incorrect Gear Ratio	Set DTC when the revolution of under drive sun gear is 8,000 rpm or more.	2346 brake solenoid valveFront brake solenoid valveInput speed sensor 1, 2

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-284, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ENGINE".
- Drive vehicle under the similar conditions to (1st trip) Freeze Frame Data for 10 minutes. Refer to the table below.

Hold the accelerator pedal as steady as possible.

ENGINE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.	
VEHICLE SPEED	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.	
B/FUEL SCHDL	Same value as the Freeze Frame Data.	

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0730" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-284, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040691

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 1GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0731	Gear 1 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 5.180 or more • 4.610 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-286, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

тм

Α

E

G

Н

.1

K

L

IV

Ν

0

Р

Ü

P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 1st

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0731" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position

Gear position : 1st

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0731" detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-286, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0731" is detected: Go to TM-286, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040694

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 2GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0732	Gear 2 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 3.360 or more • 2.991 or less	 Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-288, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

TM

Α

Е

G

Н

J

K

L

1

Ν

0

Р

Revision: 2009 March TM-287 2009 FX35/FX50

P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 2nd

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0732" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position Gear position : 2nd

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION"</u>, "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0732" <u>detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-288, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0732" is detected: Go to TM-288, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040697

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 3GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0733	Gear 3 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 1.149 or more • 1.912 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-290, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

TM

Α

Е

0

Н

J

K

L

N

Ν

Р

F

2009 FX35/FX50

P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 3rd

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0733" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position Gear position : 3rd

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0733" detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-290, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0733" is detected: Go to TM-290, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4.CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

- Stop vehicle.
- Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR gear and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040700

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 4GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0734	Gear 4 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 1.497 or more • 1.332 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-292, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

TM

Α

Е

G

Н

K

L

N

Ν

0

Р

_

P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 4th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detect on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position Gear position : 4th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0734" detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-292, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0734" is detected: Go to TM-292, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040703

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 5GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0735	Gear 5 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 1.060 or more • 0.943 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-294, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Select "5TH GR FNCTN P0735" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

тм

Α

Е

G

Н

J

K

L

 \mathbb{N}

N

0

Р

Title following conditions.

P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 5th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P0735" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position Gear position : 5th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P0735" detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-294, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P0735" is detected: Go to TM-294, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040706

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:0000000004040707

- The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D2, D3, D4, D5, D6, D7, M2, M3, M4, M5, M6 and M7 by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor (throttle position sensor). Torque converter clutch piston operation will then be controlled.
- Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 1.0/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040708

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0740	Torque Converter Clutch Cir- cuit/Open	A DTC is set if the torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the torque converter clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

NOTE:

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

MANU MODE SW : ON **GEAR** : 2nd

VEHICLE SPEED : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-295, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040709

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

TM-295 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Н

N

Р

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:0000000004040710

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not lock-up as instructed by the TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040711

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

				111
DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause	
P0744	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent	Set DTC when the lock-up is not performed in spite of within the lock-up area.	 Harness or connectors Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Torque converter Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit 	F

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VEHICLE SPEED" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

MANU MODE SW : ON **GEAR** : 2nd

VEHICLE SPEED : 40 km/h (25 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0744" detected?

>> Go to TM-297, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-297 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

Α

K

L

N

INFOID:0000000004040712

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:000000004040713

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0745	Pressure Control Solenoid A	A DTC is set if the line pressure solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the line pressure solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Wait for 5 seconds or more at idle speed in "N" position.
- 3. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".
- With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0745" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-298, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040715

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:0000000004040716

- Anti-interlock solenoid valve prevents the simultaneous activation of the input clutch and the low brake.
- The anti-interlock solenoid valve is an ON/OFF type solenoid valve.

DTC Logic INFOID:00000000004040717

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0750	Shift Solenoid A	 A DTC is set if the anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is ON when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is OFF. A DTC is set if the anti-interlock solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when the anti-interlock solenoid valve command value is ON. 	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Anti-interlock solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON **GEAR** : 1st

: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more VHCL/S SE-A/T

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0750" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-299, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

TM-299 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

Α

В

Н

N

INFOID:00000000004040718

P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INFOID:00000000004040721

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0775 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description INFOID:000000004040719

The Input clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The Input clutch solenoid valve controls the input clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0775	Pressure Control Solenoid B	A DTC is set if the input clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the input clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0775" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-300, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

P0780 SHIFT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P0780 SHIFT

Description INFOID:000000004040722

The TCM detects the malfunction of low brake solenoid valve. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but also by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0780	Shift Error	 Shifting from 3rg to 4th with the selector level in "D" position, the gear ratio does not shift to 1.412 (gear ratio of 4th). Shifting from 5th to 6th or 6th to 7th, the engine speed exceeds the prescribed speed. 	Anti-interlock solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI", "ACCELE POSI" and "GEAR" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

ACCELE POSI : More than 1.0/8 GEAR : $3rd \rightarrow 4th$

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0780" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-301, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

Е

G

Н

J

Κ

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000004040724

2009 FX35/FX50

Р

P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0795 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID C

Description INFOID:000000004040725

- The front brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The front brake solenoid valve controls the front brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P0795	Pressure Control Solenoid C	A DTC is set if the front brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the front brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Front brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 7th

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0795" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-302, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040727

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000004040728

- The accelerator pedal position sensor is installed on the upper end of the accelerator pedal assembly.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor detects the accelerator position.
- The accelerator pedal position sensor transform the accelerator pedal position into output voltage, and emit the voltage signal to the ECM.
- The TCM receives accelerator pedal position signal from the ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040729

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P1705	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Signal	TCM detects the difference be- tween two accelerator pedal po- sition signals received from ECM via CAN communication.	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SLCT LVR POSI

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 5 km/h (3 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-303, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK DTC OF ECM

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ENGINE".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-1172, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P1705" detected?

>> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

TM

Α

В

C

Н

INFOID:0000000004040730

Р

P1705 TP SENSOR

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384. "Exploded View".

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

Description INFOID:0000000004040734

The vehicle speed signal is transmitted from unified meter and A/C amp. to TCM by CAN communication line. The signal functions as an auxiliary device to the output speed sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use the vehicle speed signal.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040735

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

				TM
DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause	
		Set DTC when the vehicle speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3)		Е
		MPH) or less even if the out- put speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 20		F
		km/h (12 MPH) or more.(Only when starts after the ignition switch is turned ON.)Set DTC if the vehicle speed		G
		recognized by the vehicle speed signal decelerates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more dur- ing 60 msec when the vehicle		Н
P1721	Vehicle Speed Signal	speed signal recognizes that the vehicle speed is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more and the output speed sensor recog-	(Sensor circuit is open or short-	I
		nizes that the vehicle speed is 24 km/h (15 MPH) or more. • Set DTC if the vehicle speed of vehicle speed signal decel-		J
		erates 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more even if the vehicle speed of output speed sensor accelerates or decelerates 24		K
		km/h (15 MPH) or less during 60 msec when the vehicle speed sensor recognizes that the vehicle speed is 36 km/h (23 MPH) or more.		L

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Shift the selector lever to manual shift gate side.
- Start up in M1, and then upshift to M2.
- Accelerate to approximately 40 km/h (25 MPH) in M2.

TM-305 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50 Ν

Р

P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1721" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-118, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040736

1. CHECK DTC OF ABS ACTUATOR AND ELECTRIC UNIT (CONTROL UNIT).

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ABS".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to <u>BRC-121</u>, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC OF UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "METER/M&A".

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to MWI-112, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK DTC OF TCM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is any DTC other than "P1721" detected?

YES >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P1730 INTERLOCK

Description INFOID:000000004040737

Fail-safe function to detect interlock conditions.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause	TN
P1730	Interlock	Set DTC when the output speed sensor detects the deceleration of 12 km/h (7 MPH) or more for 1 second.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Hydraulic control circuit	F

NOTE:

When the vehicle is driven fixed in second gear, a input speed sensor malfunction is displayed, but this is not a input speed sensor malfunction.

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

• "TM-308, "Diagnosis Procedure" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".

 Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.

· Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine.

- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "GEAR" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle the following condition.

SLCT LVR POSI : D

GEAR : 1st through 7th

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1730" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-308, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

TM

Α

В

Е

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

P1730 INTERLOCK

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] Judgment of A/T Interlock

INFOID:0000000004040739

Refer to TM-349, "Fail-Safe".

Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000004040740

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

Description INFOID:000000004040741

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into 7GR position as instructed by TCM. This is not only caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P1734	Gear 7 Incorrect Ratio	Set DTC when the gear ratio is; • 0.822 or more • 0.731 or less	Input clutch solenoid valve Direct clutch solenoid valve High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve Front brake solenoid valve Low brake solenoid valve 2346 brake solenoid valve Anti-interlock solenoid valve Each clutch and brake Output speed sensor Input speed sensor 1, 2 Hydraulic control circuit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- "TM-310, "Diagnosis Procedure"" must be performed before starting "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Never perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" before completing the repair, which may cause secondary malfunction.
- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK ATF TEMPERATURE

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "ATF TEMP 1" with "Data Monitor".
- Check ATF temperature is in the following range.

ATF TEMP 1 : 20°C (68°F) – 140°C (284°F)

With GST

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approximately 5 minutes in urban areas.

Is ATF temperature within specified range?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Drive vehicle to warm ATF or stop engine to cool ATF.

3. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 1)

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Select "7TH GR FNCTN P1734" of "DTC & SRT confirmation".
- Drive vehicle with manual mode and maintain the following conditions.

TM

Α

Е

Г

. .

ı

J

K

L

M

N

. .

0

Р

Revision: 2009 March TM-309 2009 FX35/FX50

P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

GEAR : 7th

ACCELE POSI : 0.7/8 or more

VEHICLE SPEED : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Keep the current driving status for 2 seconds or more if CONSULT-III screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

CAUTION:

When "TESTING" is not detected on CONSULT-III for a long time, check "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". When a DTC other than "P1734" is detected, check the DTC. Refer to TM-353, "DTC Index".

With GST

1. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 2 seconds or more.

Selector lever : "M" position Gear position : 7th

Accelerator pedal opening : 0.7/8 or more

Vehicle speed : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

2. Check DTC.

<u>Is "OUT OF CONDITION", "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED RESULT NG" displayed? / Is "P1734" detected?</u>

YES-1 >> "OUT OF CONDITION": Perform "Step 3" again.

YES-2 >> "STOP VEHICLE": GO TO 4.

YES-3 >> "COMPLETED RESULT NG": Go to TM-310, "Diagnosis Procedure".

YES-4 >> "P1734" is detected: Go to TM-310, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 4.

4. CHECK SYMPTOM (PART 2)

1. Stop vehicle.

2. Drive vehicle in "D" position allowing it to shift from 1GR to 7GR and check shift timing and shift shock.

>> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040743

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

Description INFOID:0000000004040744

 The manual mode switch, manual mode shift-up switch and manual mode shift-down switch are installed in the A/T shift selector assembly. It transmits manual mode switch, shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then unified meter and A/C amp. transmits signals to TCM via CAN communi-

- Manual mode switch transmits manual mode switch signal or not manual mode switch signal to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode shift-up switch transmits manual mode shift up signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The manual mode shift-down switch transmits manual mode shift down signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signal from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The paddle shifter transmits shift up and shift down switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. Then TCM receives signals from the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication.
- The TCM transmits manual mode indicator signal to the unified meter and A/C amp. via CAN communication line.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040745

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause	
P1815	Manual Mode Switch Circuit	 TCM monitors manual mode, non manual mode, up or down switch signal, and detects as irregular when impossible input pattern occurs 2 second or more. When shift up/down signal of paddle shifter continuously remains ON for 60 seconds. 	Harness or connectors (These switches circuit is open or shorted.) Manual mode select switch (Into A/T shift selector) Manual mode position select switch (Into A/T shift selector) Paddle shifter	1

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" and "MANU MODE SW" with "Data Monitor".
- Maintain the following each conditions more than 60 seconds.

SLCT LVR POSI MANU MODE SW : ON

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1815" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-311, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

 ${f 1}$.CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

TM

Α

K

M

Р

INFOID:00000000004040746

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "MANU MODE SW", "NON M MODE SW", "UP SW LEVER", "DOWN SW LEVER", "SFT UP ST SW" and "SFT DWN ST SW" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Check the ON/OFF operations of each monitor item.

Item	Monitor Item	Condition	Status
	MANULMODE CW	Manual shift gate side (neutral)	ON
	MANU MODE SW	Other than the above	OFF
	NON M-MODE SW	Manual shift gate side	OFF
Managed and the	NON M-MODE 244	Other than the above	ON
Manual mode switch	LID CW LEVED	Selector lever: UP (+ side)	ON
	UP SW LEVER	Other than the above	OFF
	DOWN SW LEVER	Selector lever: DOWN (- side)	ON
		Other than the above	OFF
Paddle shifter SFT UP ST SW SFT DWN ST SW	Paddle shifter: UP (+ side)	ON	
	3F1 UP 31 3W	Other than the above	OFF
	CET DIAM CT CIM	Paddle shifter: DOWN (- side)	ON
	2L1 DANIN 21 2AA	Other than the above	OFF

⋈ Without CONSULT-III

Drive the vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the indication of the shift position indicator matches with the actual gear position.

- 1. Shift the selector lever to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
- Shift the selector lever to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.
- 3. Shift the paddle shifter to UP side, and then accelerate from 1GR to 7GR.
- Shift the paddle shifter to DOWN side, and then decelerate from 7GR to 1GR.

Which item is abnormal?

Manual mode switch>>GO TO 2.

Paddle shifter>>GO TO 9.

2.CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T s	A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		
Connector	Terr	Voltage (Approx.)	
	1		
M137	2	4	Battery voltage
IVI 137	3		
	5		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 5.

3.CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-316, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

4. CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of A/T shift selector harness connector and harness cladding for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 17.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T shift selector vehic	A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		Voltage (Approx.)	
	1	Ground		
M137	2		Pottory voltage	
WITO	3		Battery voltage	
	5			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 16.

NO >> GO TO 7.

7.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (STEP 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehic	le side harness connector	Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
	1		10	
M137	2	Mee	25	Existed
WI137	3	M66 =	5	Existed
	5		11	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.check harness between a/t shift selector and unified meter and a/c amp. (step 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TM

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

F

F

G

Н

.

K

M

Ν

Р

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector

Connector

Terminal

1

2

M137

Ground

Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 16.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect paddle shifter connectors.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Padd	Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector			
Connector	Teri	Voltage (Approx.)		
M38	3	1	- Battery voltage	
M39	3	1		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO >> GO TO 12.

10. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER

Check paddle shifter. Refer to TM-316, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]", TM-316, "Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of paddle shifter connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 17.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M38	1	Giouna	Existed
M39	1		LXISIGU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

13. CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

Check voltage between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Paddle shifter vehicle	side harness connector		Voltage (Amprey)	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Voltage (Approx.)	
M38	3	Ground	Battery voltage	-
M39	3		Ballery Vollage	

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 16. YES

NO >> GO TO 14.

$14.\mathsf{CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN PADDLE SHIFTER AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect unified meter and A/C amp. connector. 2.
- 3. Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Paddle shifter vehicle s	side harness connector	Unified meter and A/C amp. vehicle side harness connector Connector Terminal		Continuity
Connector	Terminal			
M38	3	M66	6	Eviated
M39	3	IVIOO	26	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 15.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

15. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PADDLE SHIFTER AND UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (PART 2)

Check continuity between paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

Paddle shifter vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M38	3	Ground	Not existed
M39	3		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 16.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

16.check malfunctioning item

Check the following.

- Check terminals of unified meter and A/C amp. connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 17.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

17.CHECK UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP.

- Reconnect all the connectors.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "M RANGE SW", "NM RANGE SW", "AT SFT UP SW", "AT SFT DWN SW", "ST SFT UP SW" and "ST SFT DWN SW" on "Data Monitor" mode for "METER/M&A", and check the On/Off operations of each monitor item. Refer to MWI-93, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 18.

NO >> Replace unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-175, "Exploded View".

18. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

TM-315 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Е

F

Н

N

P1815 M-MODE SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)

INFOID:0000000004040747

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK MANUAL MODE SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T shift selector connector terminals.

A/T shift selector harness connector		Condition	Continuity	
Connector	Terr	ninal	Condition	Continuity
	1	4	Selector lever: Manual (Neutral)	Existed
	1		Other than the above	Not existed
	M137 3		Selector lever: DOWN (- side)	Existed
N4427			Other than the above	Not existed
IVI 137			Selector lever: UP (+ side)	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed
5		Selector lever: "D" position (Auto)	Existed	
		Other than the above	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to <u>TM-371, "Exploded View"</u>.

Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-up)]

INFOID:0000000005151401

1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-up) connector terminals.

Paddle shifter (shift-up) connector			Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
M38			Paddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled.	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-375, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection [Paddle Shifter (Shift-down)]

INFOID:0000000005151402

1. CHECK PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-DOWN)

Check continuity between paddle shifter (shift-down) connector terminals.

Pado	Paddle shifter (shift-down) connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
M39	M39 1 3		Paddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled.	Existed
			Other than the above	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace paddle shifter (shift-down). Refer to TM-375, "Exploded View".

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2713 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID D

Description INFOID:0000000004040749

 The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve controls the high and low reverse clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040750

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P2713	Pressure Control Solenoid D	A DTC is set if the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the high and low reverse clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive the vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON **GEAR** : 3rd

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2713" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-317, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

TM

Α

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Е

F

Н

K

N

INFOID:0000000004040751

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2722 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID E

Description

 The low brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The low brake solenoid valve controls the low brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P2722	Pressure Control Solenoid E	A DTC is set if the low brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the low brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Low brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK DTC DETECTION

(P) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2722" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-318, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040754

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] P2731 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID F

Description INFOID:0000000004040755

- The 2346 brake solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.
- The 2346 brake solenoid valve controls the 2346 brake control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000004040756

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P2731	Pressure Control Solenoid F	A DTC is set if the 2346 brake solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the 2346 brake solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) 2346 brake solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(P) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON **GEAR** : 2nd

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2731" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-319, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

TM

Α

Н

N

Р

INFOID:0000000004040757

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

Description INFOID:000000004040758

The direct clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM in response to signals transmitted from the transmission range switch, output speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

 The direct clutch solenoid valve controls the direct clutch control valve in response to a signal transmitted from the TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	Diagnostic item is detected when	Possible cause
P2807	Pressure Control Solenoid G	A DTC is set if the direct clutch solenoid valve monitor value is 0.4 A or less when the direct clutch solenoid valve command value is more than 0.75 A.	 Harness or connectors (Solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Direct clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTÉ:

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously performed, always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

1.PRECONDITIONING

If "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 10 seconds before conducting the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.check dtc detection

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "BATTERY VOLT", "MANU MODE SW", "GEAR" and "VHCL/S SE-A/T" with "Data Monitor".
- 3. Drive vehicle and maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

BATTERY VOLT : 9 V or more

MANU MODE SW : ON GEAR : 1st

VHCL/S SE-A/T : 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more

4. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P2807" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-320, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040760

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-35, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".

Revision: 2009 March TM-320 2009 FX35/FX50

P2807 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID G

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Α

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:000000004040761

Supply power to TCM.

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040762

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T assembly harness connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Tei	Terminal	
	1	5	
	I	10	
F51	2	5	Battery voltage
F31		10	
	6	5	
	6	10	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> GO TO 2.

2. CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F51	5	Existed	Evietod
	10		LXISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

Check voltage between A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector			Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		vollage (Approx.)
F51	1	Ground	Battery voltage
	2		
	6		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO

>> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- Harness for short or open between battery and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminal 2.
- Harness for short or open between push-button ignition switch and A/T assembly vehicle side harness connector terminals 1 and 6.
- 10A fuse (No. 36, located in the fuse, fusible link and relay box)

MAIN POWER SUPPLY AND GROUND CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- 10A fuse (No. 43, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Push-button ignition switch. Refer to PG-61, "Wiring Diagram IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -".

4. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following.

- Check terminals of A/T assembly connector for damage.
- Check connector for loose connection.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

C

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:000000004040763

TCM transmit the switch signals to unified meter and A/C amp. by CAN communication line. Then manual mode switch position is indicated on the shift position indicator.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000004040764

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK A/T INDICATOR

- Start the engine.
- 2. Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the shift position indicator mutually coincide.
- Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the
 position indicator mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (− side)"
 side (1GR ⇔ 7GR).

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-324, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000004040765

1. CHECK INPUT SIGNALS

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "SLCT LVR POSI" in "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Check the actual selector lever position ("P", "R", "N" and "D") and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide. Refer to <u>TM-151</u>, "<u>Reference Value</u>".
- 4. Drive vehicle in the manual mode, and then check that the actual gear position and the indication of the "SLCT LVR POSI" mutually coincide when the selector lever is shifted to the "UP (+ side)" or "DOWN (− side)" side (1GR ⇔ 7GR). Refer to TM-151, "Reference Value".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO-1 [The actual gear position does not change, or shifting into the manual mode is not possible (no gear shifting in the manual mode possible). Or the shift position indicator is not indicated.]>>•Check manual mode switch. Refer to TM-316, "Component Inspection (Manual Mode Switch)".

- Check A/T main system (Fail-safe function actuated).
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to <u>TM-264</u>, "CONSULT-III <u>Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u>.
- NO-2 (The actual gear position changes, but the shift position indicator is not indicated.)>>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-264, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
- NO-3 (The actual gear position and the indication on the shift position indicator do not coincide.)>>•Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "TRANSMISSION". Refer to TM-264, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
- NO-4 (Only a specific position or positions is/are not indicated on the shift position indicator.)>>•Check the unified meter and A/C amp. Refer to MWI-4, "Work flow".

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description INFOID:000000004040766

Shift lock system circuit consists of the following part.

Component	Function
Shift lock solenoid	Activated by the push-button ignition switch and stop lamp signals, it holds the relative positions of sliders A and B.
Shift lock relay	Current flow to stop lamp switch allows shift lock relay contact ON, and then power is applied to shift lock solenoid.
Stop lamp switch	Depressing the brake pedal turns ON the stop lamp switch and energizes the shift lock relay.

TM

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

1

Κ

L

M

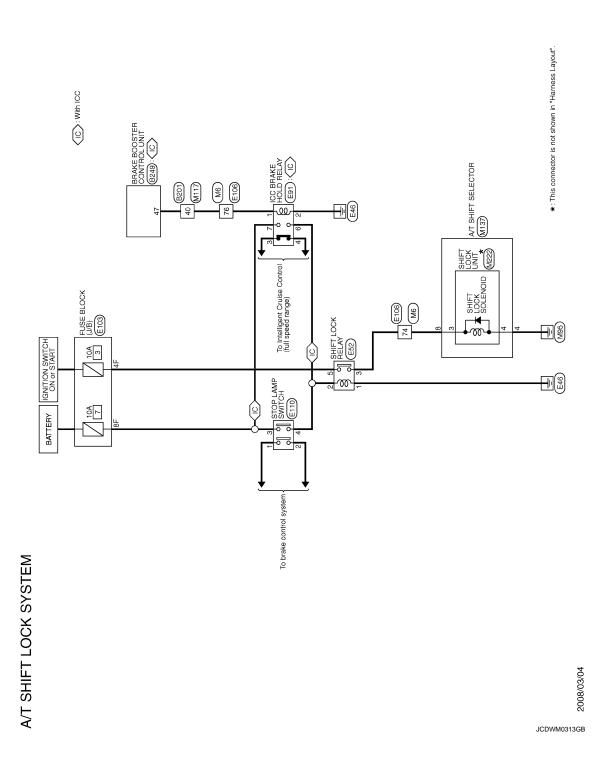
Ν

0

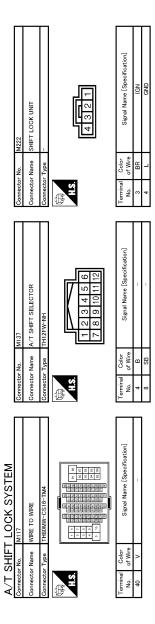
Р

Wiring Diagram - A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000004040767



Connector No. E91	Connector No. M6 Connector Name WRE TO WIRE Connector Type 11480MV-CS16-TM4 The Connector Type 17480MV-CS16-TM4 Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification] 74 SB		A B C
Connecto Con	Connecton Connecton Terminal Terminal To Property To T		
r Name SHIFT LOCK RELAY r Type MSG2RL-M2-LC Color Signal Name [Specification] B B Color Signal Name [Specification] F Color Signal Name [Specification]	r No. E110 r Name STOP LAMP SWITCH r Type MO4FW-LC Color Signal Name [Specification] L SB L SB L SB L SB		F G
Connector No. Connector Name Connector Type H.S. H.S. Terminal Color No. Of Win 5 8 3 8 6 6 6 6 7 7 8 7 8 8 7 8 8 8 8 8 8 8 8	Connector No. Connector Type Connector Type H.S. H.S. 1 Color No. of Will 2 S SB 3 L 4 W		Н
Connector No. E249	Connector No. E106 Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Type IH60FW-CS16-TM4 Language Connector Type IH60FW-CS16-TM4 Temporal Color Col		J
			L
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE Connector Type TH80FW-CS16-TM4 LAS Treminal Color No of Wire A0 LG LG - [With ICC]	Connector No. E103		M N O
		JCDWM0314GB	Р



JCDWM0315GB

INFOID:0000000004040768

Component Function Check

1. CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

Revision: 2009 March TM-328 2009 FX35/FX50

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

YES >> Go to TM-329, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK A/T SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-329, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000005151528

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION

Check the selector lever position for damage. Refer to TM-370, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Adjust control linkage. Refer to TM-370, "Inspection and Adjustment".

2. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect shift lock relay.
- Check voltage between shift lock relay harness connector terminal and ground.

Shift lock relay harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	vollage (Applox.)
E52 2	Ground	Depressed brake pedal.	Battery voltage	
	E52 2		Released brake pedal.	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

>> GO TO 7. YES

NO-1 >> When pressing the brake pedal, the voltage is 0 V: GO TO 3.

NO-2 >> When releasing the brake pedal, the voltage is battery voltage: GO TO 5.

3.CHECK POWER SOURCE

- Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
- Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector		Voltago (Approv.)	
Connector Terminal		Ground	Voltage (Approx.)	1
E110	3		Battery voltage	-

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO

>> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- 10 A fuse [No. 7, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- Harness for short to ground or open between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal 8F and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal 3.
- Harness for short to ground or open between battery and fuse block (J/B).
- · Harness for short to ground between battery and ICC brake hold relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 7. [With ICC (Full Speed Range) System]

f 4.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-332, "Component Inspection (Stop lamp switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

> · Harness for short to ground or open between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal 4 and shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 2.

TM-329 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

Ν

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Harness for short to ground between ICC brake hold relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 6 and shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 2. [With ICC (Full Speed Range) System]

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-332, "Component Inspection (Stop lamp switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES-1 >> Without ICC (Full Speed Range) System: Repair or replace harness between stop lamp switch and shift lock relay.

YES-2 >> With ICC (Full Speed Range) System: GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK DTC WITH ICC (FULL SPEED RANGE) SYSTEM

(P) With CONSULT-III

Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" mode for "ICC".

Is any malfunction detected?

YES >> Check the DTC detected item. Refer to CCS-158, "DTC Index".

NO >> Repair or replace harness between stop lamp switch and shift lock relay.

7.check ground circuit

Check continuity between shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Shift lock relay vehicle	side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E52	1		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK SHIFT LOCK RELAY

Check shift lock relay. Refer to TM-331, "Component Inspection (Shift lock relay)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check voltage between shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Shift lock relay vehicle	side harness connector		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector Terminal		Ground	voltage (Approx.)
E52	5		Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 10.

NO

>> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.

- 10 A fuse [No. 3, located in the fuse block (J/B)]
- Harness for short to ground or open between push-button ignition switch and fuse block (J/B).
- Harness for short to ground or open between fuse block (J/B) vehicle side harness connector terminal 4F and shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 5.

10. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 3. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Check shift lock solenoid. Refer to TM-331, "Component Inspection (Shift lock solenoid)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES

- >> Check the following. If NG, repair or replace damaged parts.
 - · Harness for short to ground, short to power or open between shift lock relay vehicle side harness connector terminal 3 and A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal 8.
 - Harness for short to ground, short to power or open between A/T shift selector harness conductor terminal 8 and shift lock unit harness connector terminal 3.
 - Harness for open between A/T shift selector harness conductor terminal 4 and shift lock unit harness connector terminal 4.
- NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Shift lock solenoid)

1. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

- Remove shift lock unit. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".
- Apply voltage to terminals 3 and 4 of shift lock unit connector, and then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

(+) ((+) (fuse)		(-)		
	Shift lock u	nit connector		Condition	Status
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal		
M222	3	M222	4	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 4.	Shift lock solenoid operates

Can the lock plate be moved up and down?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace shift lock unit. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Shift lock relay)

1. CHECK SHIFT LOCK RELAY

Check continuity between shift lock relay terminals.

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

	Shift lock relay connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity
E52	3	5	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 2.	Existed
			OFF	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace shift lock relay.

TM-331 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

Е

INFOID:0000000005151529

Н

M INFOID:0000000004040777

N

Р

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Component Inspection (Stop lamp switch)

INFOID:0000000004040772

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

Stop lamp switch connector			Condition	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Continuity	
E110	E440 2 4		Depressed brake pedal.	Existed	
ETIO	3	4	Released brake pedal.	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>BR-18</u>, "Exploded View".

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Description INFOID:0000000004040773

Indicates selector lever position.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000004040774

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check that each position indicator lamp of the selector lever position indicator turns on when shifting the selector lever from "P" to "M" position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Go to TM-333, "Diagnosis Procedure".

2.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 2)

Check that the night illumination of the selector lever position indicator turns on when setting the lighting switch in 1st position.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-333, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

${f 1}$.CHECK MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Which item is abnormal?

Position indicator lamp>> GO TO 2. Illumination lamp>> GO TO 10.

2.CHECK POWER SOURCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T sh			
Connector	Terminal		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	(+)	(–)	
M137	10	4	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M137	4		Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-333 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

TM

Α

В

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INFOID:0000000004040775

Н

N

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 1)

- Disconnect BCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector		BCM vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M137	10	M122	96	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN A/T SHIFT SELECTOR AND BCM (PART 2)

Check continuity between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

A/T shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
M137	10		Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check BCM input/output signal. Refer to BCS-44, "Reference Value".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

- 1. Disconnect shift position switch connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

A/T shift selector	harness connector	Shift position	switch connector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Continuity
			7	Selector lever in "D"	Existed
	,		2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11	position.	Not existed
	4		9	Selector lever in "M"	Existed
		M221	2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11	position.	Not existed
	M137		2, 6	Selector lever in "N" and "M" position. Selector lever in "D" position. Selector lever in "R" position.	Existed
M127			3, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		Not existed
IVI 137			3, 6		Existed
	10		2, 4, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		Not existed
	10		4, 6		Existed
			2, 3, 5, 7, 9, 10, 11		Not existed
			5, 6	Selector lever in "P"	Existed
			2, 3, 4, 7, 9, 10, 11	position.	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".

7.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
- 2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Shift position switch	harness connector	Selector lever position indicator harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity	
	2		3		
	3		4		
	4		5		
M221	5	M223	7	Existed	
	6		6		
	7		8		
	9		2		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".

8.check harness between shift position switch and selector lever position indica-TOR (PART 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".

9.CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check selector lever position indicator. Refer to TM-336, "Component Inspection".

Is the inspection result normal?

YFS

- >> Check the following.
 - Check terminals of A/T shift selector connector, shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.
 - · Check connector for loose connection.
- NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".

10.CHECK POWER SOURCE

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect A/T shift selector connector. 2.
- Turn ignition switch ON. 3.
- Check voltage between A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

A/T shift selector vehicle side harness connector				
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	(+)	(–)		
M137	7	9	Lighting switch 1ST	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> Check illumination circuit. Refer to INL-85, "Wiring Diagram - ILLUMINATION -".

11. CHECK SHIFT POSITION SWITCH

- Disconnect shift position switch connector.
- Check continuity between A/T shift selector harness connector terminals and shift position switch connector terminals.

TM-335 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

Α

В

Е

Н

Ν

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

A/T shift selector harness connector Shift position switch connector Continuity Connector **Terminal Terminal** Connector 10 Existed 7 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 11 Not existed M137 M221 Existed 11 9 Not existed 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".

12.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect selector lever position indicator connector.
- 2. Check continuity between shift position switch harness connector terminals and selector lever position indicator connector terminals.

Shift position switch	n harness connector	Selector lever position indicator harness connector				Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity		
M221	10	M223	1	Existed		
IVIZZ I	11	IVIZZO	9	LXISIEU		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 13.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".

13. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SHIFT POSITION SWITCH AND SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDI-CATOR (PART 2)

Check harness cladding between shift position switch connector and selector lever position indicator connector for damage.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000004040776

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

1. CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR

Check that selector lever position indicator lamps turn on.

CAUTION:

Connect the fuse between the terminals when applying the voltage.

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Selector lever position indicator connector				
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Status
Connector	(+) (fuse)	(-)		
	1	9	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 1 and 9.	Illumination lamp turns on.
	3		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 3 and 8.	"N" position indicator lamp turns on.
M223	4	8	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 4 and 8.	"D" position indicator lamp turns on.
IVIZZS	5	0	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 5 and 8.	"R" position indicator lamp turns on.
	7		Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 7 and 8.	"P" position indicator lamp turns on.
	6	2	Apply 12 V direct current between terminals 6 and 2.	"M" mode indicator lamp turns on.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace the selector lever position indicator. Refer to <u>TM-371, "Exploded View"</u>.

Revision: 2009 March TM-337 2009 FX35/FX50

С

В

Α

TM

Е

_

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

TCM

Reference Value

VALUES ON DIAGNOSIS TOOL

NOTE:

- 1. The CONSULT-III electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
 - Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-III display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-III and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-III indicates the point where shifts are completed
- 3. Display of solenoid valves on CONSULT-III changes at the start of shifting, while gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

CONSULT-III MONITOR ITEM

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
VHCL/S SE-A/T	During driving	Approximately matches the speed- ometer reading.
ESTM VSP SIG	During driving	Approximately matches the speed-ometer reading.
OUTPUT REV	During driving (lock-up ON)	Tachometer/Gear ratio
INPUT SPEED	During driving (lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
F SUN GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front sun gear is indicated.
F CARR GR REV	During driving	Revolution of front carrier is indicated.
ENGINE SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
TC SLIP SPEED	During driving	Engine speed – Input speed
ACCELE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
ACCELE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
THROTTLE POSI	Released accelerator pedal	0.0/8
TINOTTEE FOSI	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	8.0/8
ATF TEMP 1	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF in the oil pan is indicated.
ATF TEMP 2	Ignition switch ON	Temperature of ATF at the exit of torque converter.
ATF TEMP SE 1	0°C (32° F) – 20°C (68°F) – 80°C (176°F)	3.3 – 2.7 – 0.9 V
BATTERY VOLT	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage (11 V – 14 V)
LINE PRES SOL	During driving	0.2 – 0.6 A
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 – 0.8 A
TCC SOLENOID	Lock-up is active	0.8 A
	Other than the above	0 A
L/B SOLENOID	Low brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
L'D GOLLINOID	Low brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
FR/B SOLENOID	Front brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
R/B SOLENOID	Front brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
11 D/C COI	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
IO COLENOID	Input clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
/C SOLENOID	Input clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
2/0 001 ENOID	Direct clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
D/C SOLENOID	Direct clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
2040/5 001	2346 brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
2346/B SOL	2346 brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
/P SOL MON	During driving	0.2 – 0.6 A
	Slip lock-up is active	0.2 – 0.8 A
TCC SOL MON	Lock-up is active	0.8 A
	Other than the above	0 A
/D COL MON	Low brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
L/B SOL MON	Low brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
ED/D OOL MON	Front brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
FR/B SOL MON	Front brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
	High and low reverse clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
HLR/C SOL MON	High and low reverse clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
/o oo!	Input clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
/C SOL MON	Input clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
	Direct clutch disengaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
D/C SOL MON	Direct clutch engaged	0 – 0.05 A
	2346 brake engaged	0.6 – 0.8 A
2346/B SOL MON	2346 brake disengaged	0 – 0.05 A
	Driving with 1GR	4.887
	Driving with 2GR	3.170
	Driving with 3GR	2.027
GEAR RATIO	Driving with 4GR	1.412
	Driving with 5GR	1.000
	Driving with 6GR	0.864
	Driving with 7GR	0.775
ENGINE TORQUE	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
ENG TORQUE D	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
INPUT TRQ S	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
INPUT TRQ L/P	During driving	Changes the value according to the acceleration or deceleration.
FDCT DDEC L/D	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	490 kPa
FRGT PRES L/P	Other than the above	490 – 1370 kPa
	Slip lock-up is active	0 – 600 kPa
TRGT PRES TCC	Lock-up is active	600 kPa
	Other than the above	0 kPa

w brake engaged w brake disengaged Int brake engaged Int brake disengaged Int brake disengaged Int brake disengaged Int brake disengaged Int and low reverse clutch disengaged Int clutch disengaged Int clutch engaged Int cl	1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON OFF
nt brake engaged nt brake disengaged h and low reverse clutch disengaged h and low reverse clutch engaged ut clutch disengaged ut clutch engaged ect clutch disengaged ect clutch engaged for brake engaged for brake disengaged ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 7 kPa 7 kPa 7 kPa 8 constant of the speed ometer reading.
th and low reverse clutch disengaged th and low reverse clutch engaged at clutch disengaged at clutch disengaged at clutch engaged act clutch engaged act clutch engaged bet clutch engaged act clutch enga	0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
h and low reverse clutch disengaged h and low reverse clutch engaged ut clutch disengaged ut clutch engaged ect clutch disengaged ect clutch engaged 6 brake engaged ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
h and low reverse clutch engaged ut clutch disengaged ut clutch engaged ect clutch disengaged ect clutch engaged 6 brake engaged ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
ut clutch disengaged ut clutch engaged ect clutch disengaged ect clutch engaged 6 brake engaged 6 brake disengaged ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
at clutch engaged ect clutch disengaged ect clutch engaged ect clutch engaged ect shake engaged ect brake engaged ect brake disengaged eng normal driving (without shift changes) eng driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
ect clutch disengaged ect clutch engaged 6 brake engaged 6 brake disengaged ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	1370 kPa 0 kPa 1370 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
ect clutch disengaged ect clutch engaged 6 brake engaged 6 brake disengaged ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	0 kPa 1370 kPa 0 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
ect clutch engaged 6 brake engaged 6 brake disengaged ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	1370 kPa 0 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
6 brake engaged 6 brake disengaged ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	0 kPa FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
6 brake disengaged ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	FF Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
ing normal driving (without shift changes) ing driving ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	Approximately matches the spee ometer reading. ON
ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	ometer reading. ON
ector lever in "P" and "N" positions er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	ometer reading. ON
er than the above ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	
ector lever in "P", "R" and "N" positions	OFF
<u> </u>	
	ON
er than the above	OFF
ector lever in "P" and "R" positions	ON
er than the above	OFF
ector lever in "P" position	ON
er than the above	OFF
ddle shifter (shift-down) is pulled	ON
er than the above	OFF
ddle shifter (shift-up) is pulled	ON
er than the above	OFF
ector lever: DOWN (- side)	ON
er than the above	OFF
ector lever: UP (+ side)	ON
er than the above	OFF
nual shift gate side	OFF
er than the above	ON
nual shift gate side (neutral)	ON
er than the above	OFF
ving with DS mode	ON
er than the above	OFF
ector lever in "1" position	ON
<u> </u>	OFF
	ON
·	OFF
	ON
<u> </u>	OFF
	ON
	OFF
	er than the above ector lever in "P" and "R" positions er than the above ector lever in "P" position er than the above Idle shifter (shift-down) is pulled er than the above Idle shifter (shift-up) is pulled er than the above ector lever: DOWN (– side) er than the above ector lever: UP (+ side) er than the above hual shift gate side er than the above hual shift gate side (neutral) er than the above hual shift gate side (neutral) er than the above

TCM

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
ASCD OD CUT	When TCM receives ASCD OD cancel request signal	ON
ASCD-OD CUT	Other than the above	OFF
ASCD-CRUISE	ASCD operate	ON
ASOD-CRUISE	Other than the above	OFF
ABS SIGNAL	ABS operate	ON
ADS SIGNAL	Other than the above	OFF
TCS GR/P KEEP	When TCM receives TCS gear keep request signal	ON
ICS GR/F REEF	Other than the above	OFF
TCS SIGNAL 2	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is "cold"	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
ГСS SIGNAL 1	When the reception value of A/T shift schedule change demand signal is "warm"	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
LOW/B PARTS	At 4 - 5 - 6 gear shift control	FAIL
	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HC/IC/FRB PARTS	At 1 - 2 - 3 gear shift control	FAIL
TO/IO/FRB FARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
C/FRB PARTS	At 4 - 5 - 6 gear shift control	FAIL
C/I ND FAINTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
HLR/C PARTS	At 4 - 5 - 6 gear shift control	FAIL
ILIVO FAIXIO	Other than the above	NOTFAIL
W/O THL POS	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	ON
WO THE LOO	Released accelerator pedal	OFF
CLSD THL POS	Released accelerator pedal	ON
OLOD THE FOO	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	OFF
DRV CST JUDGE	Depressed accelerator pedal	DRIVE
JIV COI JUDGE	Released accelerator pedal	COAST

L

Κ

Α

В

С

F

Н

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Ρ

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
	When the selector lever is positioned in between each position	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" position	Р
	Selector lever in "R" position	R
	Selector lever in "N" position	N
	Selector lever in "D" position	D
	Selector lever in "D" position: 7GR	D
	Selector lever in "D" position: 6GR	6
	Selector lever in "D" position: 5GR	5
	Selector lever in "D" position: 4GR	4
SHIFT IND SIGNAL	Selector lever in "D" position: 3GR	3
	Selector lever in "D" position: 2GR	2
	Selector lever in "D" position: 1GR	1
	Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR	M1
	Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR	M2
	Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR	M3
	Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR	M4
	Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR	M5
	Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR	M6
	Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR	M7
	Driving with DS mode	DS
OTARTER RELAY	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
STARTER RELAY	Other than the above	OFF
CAFE IND/I	For 2 seconds after the ignition switch is turned ON	ON
F-SAFE IND/L	Other than the above	OFF
ATF WARN LAMP	When TCM transmits the ATF indicator lamp signal	ON
AIF WARN LAWP	Other than the above	OFF
MANUL MODE IND	Driving with manual mode	ON
MANU MODE IND	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
ON OFF SOL MON	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	ON
	Other than the above	OFF
START RLY MON	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
SIANT KLI WUN	Other than the above	OFF
	Selector lever in "P" and "N" positions	ON
ON OFF SOL	Driving with 1GR to 3GR	ON
	Other than the above	OFF

J

K

M

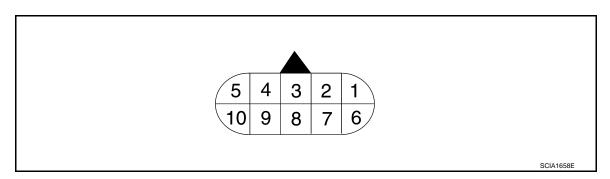
Ν

0

Р

Item name	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)	•	
	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions	N/P	•	
	Selector lever in "R" position	R		
	Selector lever in "D" and "DS" positions		•	
	Selector lever in "M" position: 7GR	D		
OLOT LVD DOOL	Selector lever in "M" position: 6GR	6	•	
SLCT LVR POSI	Selector lever in "M" position: 5GR	5		
	Selector lever in "M" position: 4GR	4		
	Selector lever in "M" position: 3GR	3	•	
	Selector lever in "M" position: 2GR	2	•	
	Selector lever in "M" position: 1GR	1		
GEAR	During driving	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th		
NEXT GR POSI	During driving	1st, 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th		
CHIET MODE	Driving with the D position	0 or 3		
SHIFT MODE	Driving with the manual mode	4 or 8		
D/O DA DTO	At 1 - 2 gear shift control	FAIL		
D/C PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL		
-D/D DADTO	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL	•	
FR/B PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL	٠	
20.46/D DA DTC	At control fixed to 1GR	FAIL	٠	
2346/B PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL	٠	
20.4CD/DO DA DTO	At 2 - 3 - 4 gear shift control	FAIL	٠	
2346B/DC PARTS	Other than the above	NOTFAIL		

TERMINAL LAYOUT



PHYSICAL VALUES

	minal color)	Description		Condition	Value (Approx.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output	Condition	value (Approx.)
1	Cround	Dower oupply	Innut	Ignition switch ON	Battery voltage
(Y)	Ground	Power supply	Input	Ignition switch OFF	0 V
2 (R)	Ground	Power supply (Memory back-up)	Input	Always	Battery voltage
3 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output	_	_
4 (V)	_	K-line	Input/ Output	_	_

TCM

< ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION >

	ninal color)	Description		Condition		Value (Approx.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output		Condition	
5 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output		Always	0 V
6	Ground	Power cupply	Input	lgr	nition switch ON	Battery voltage
(Y)	Ground	Power supply	Input	Ignition switch OFF		0 V
7	Craund	Dook up lown roley	Input Ignition quitab ON	Selector lever in "R" position.	0 V	
(R)	Ground	Back-up lamp relay	Input	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in other positions.	Battery voltage
8 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output	_		_
9 (LG)	Ground	Starter relay	Output	Ignition switch ON	Selector lever in "N" and "P" positions.	Battery voltage
(LG)					Selector lever in other positions.	0 V
10 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output	Always		0 V

A/T CONTROL SYSTEM (VK50VE)

INFOID:0000000004040778

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

F

Н

J

K

M

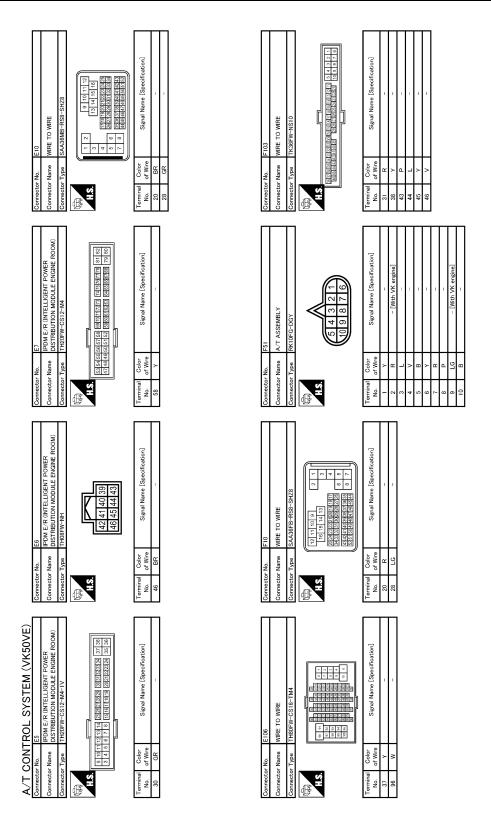
Ν

0

Ρ

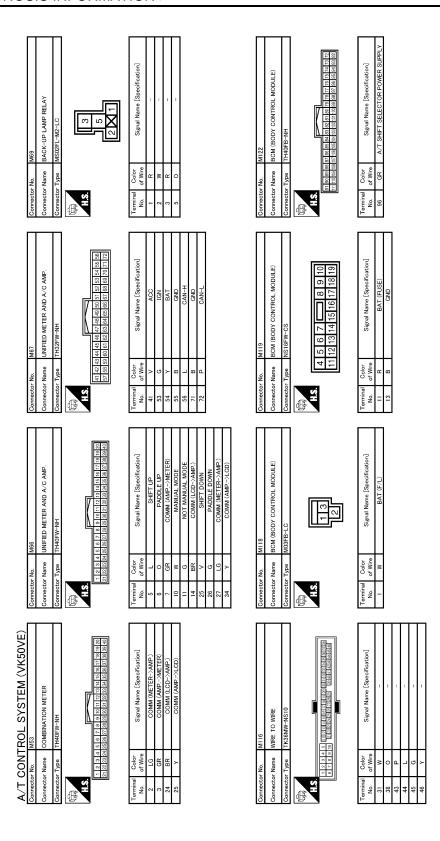
Wiring Diagram - A/T CONTROL SYSTEM -

BCM (BODY CONTROL MODULE) (M118), (M112) HIGH AND LOW REVERSE CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE SOLENOID VALVE SOLENOID VALVE 2346 BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE DIRECT CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE SOLENOID VALVE FRONT BRAKE SOLENOID VALVE SOLENOID VALVE TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE BLOCK (J/B) (M1) 0± 0± <u>E100</u> TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) Me 5 10 F151 5 10 F51 40A Gew Gew TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH (3) 2 F51 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR INPUT SPEED SENSOR-1 INPUT SPEED SENSOR-2 ATF PRESSURE SENSOR A/T FLUID
TEMPERATURE
SENSOR IPDM E/R (INTELLIGENT PIOWER DISTRIBUTION MODULE ENGINE ROOM) (E5). (E6). *: This connector is not shown in "Harness Layout" ▼To starting system SW2 SW3 SW4 A/T ASSEMBLY STARTER RELAY EF 6 4 ω (M6 38 M116 43 43 PADDLE SHIFTER (SHIFT-UP) (M38) DATA LINE To back-up lamp , M3 W55 FUSE BLOCK
(J/B)
(M1) · (M2) · (DATA LINK CONNECTOR (M24) 4 A UNIFIED METER AND A/C AMP. (M66), (M67) To CAN system
(AWD models with
AFS and ICC)
To CAN system
(2WD models
or AWD models
without AFS or
ICC) A/T SHIFT SELECTOR (M137) SHIFT POSITION SWITCH * To illumination SELECTOR LEVER
POSITION INDICATOR
(M223) IGNITION SWITCH ON or START 10A COMBINATION METER (AT CHECK) (M53) IGNITION SWITCH ACC or ON 10A 4 High POSITION SELECT SWITCH MANUAL, MODE SELECT SWITCH 2008/03/04 10A BATTERY 54 JCDWM0308GB



JCDWM0309GB

	donl		tion]		Α
MS EBLOOK (J/B) NS12FW-CS 5C 4C 3C 2C 1C 12011010090 80 7C 6C	Signal Name [Specification]	M39 PADDLE SHIFTER(SHIFT-DOWN) AGSFW 2 2 3	Signal Name [Specification]		В
Connector No. M3 Connector Name FUSE BLOG Connector Type NSIZEW-CS CONTROL TYPE MSIZEW-CS EC4C 120110100	Color R R	Connector No M39 Connector Name PADDLE Connector Type AGSPW	o Color of Wire G	I	C TM
Conne	Terminal No.	Come	Terminal No. 18		_
(J.B)	Signal Name [Specification]	M38 PADDLE SHIFTER(SHIFT-UP) A04FW	Signal Name [Specification]		E F
M2 NS10PW-CS AB 3B 7B 6B 7B 6B 7B 6B 6B 6B 7B 6B 6B 6B 6B 7B 7B 6B 7B	Signa	M38 PADDLE SHIF A04FW	Signa		G
Connector No. Connector Name Connector Type	Terminal Color No. of Wire 68 Y	Comettor No. Comettor Name Comettor Type	Terminal Color No. of Wire 1 B 3 0		Н
4 <u>4</u> 2	pecification]	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	pecification]		I
K (J/B)	Signal Name [Specification]	M24 BDTA LINK CONNECTOR BDIGFW 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 7 8	Signal Name [Specification]		J
Connector No. MI Connector Name FUSE BLOC Connector Type NSOGEWI-NZ MACHERICAL SAME BA77	Color of Wire Color R < 0 G Res	Connector No. M24 Connector Name DATA LINK Connector Type BD16FW 1.2 9 10 11	Golor of Wire L G R P		K
	Terminal No. 2.4 5.4 5.4 5.4 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7 7.7 7	Conne	Terminal No. No. 14		L
ROL SYSTEM (VK50VE) FIST TOM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) SPIOFG TOM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) SPIOFG TOM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) SPIOFG TOM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)	Signal Name [Specification] VICIN BATT CANN-H K LINE GND VICIN VICIN REV_LAMP RLY CANN-L START RLY GND	MAT-	Signal Name [Specification]		M
ROL SYS	Sign Sign Sign Sign Sign Sign Sign Sign	MIRE TO WIRE TH80MW-CSIG-TMA	Signs		Ν
A/T CONTROL Connector No. F151 Connector Name TCM (TI Connector Type SPIPE)	Terminal Color No. of Wive No. of Wive No. of Wive No. of Color No. of	Connector No. Connector Name Connector Type H.S.	Terminal Color No. of Wire 37 G 96 W		0
				JCDWM0310GB	Р



JCDWM0311GB

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

Н

K

M

Ν

JCDWM0312GB

CONTROL SYSTEM (VK50VE)

		ı					
M223 SELECTOR LEVER POSITION INDICATOR	XARP-09V	987654321	Signal Name [Specification] ILL MT	2 0 0	& ∑ :	Ą	GND
Connector No.	\neg	HIS.	of Of	₩	2 V	8 0	┨
ŏ	ŏ	W \		П	П	П	_ 7
M221 SHIFT POSITION SWITCH	TH12FW	6 5 4 3 2 1 12 11 10 9 8 7	Signal Name [Specification] N D	۲a:	M AT	ורר ווא	GND
Connector No.	\neg	€ H.S.	<u>a</u>	+	V 8	e 9 0	4
			cification]				
M137 A/T SHIFT SEI ECTOR	TH12FW-NH	7 8 9 10 11 12	Signal Name [Specification]	1 1		1 1	
Connector No.		是 H.S.	<u>a</u>	₩	5 G	9 GR B	

Fail-Safe

TCM has the electrical fail-safe mode. The mode is divided into a maximum of 3 phases (1st Fail-Safe, 2nd Fail-Safe and Final Fail-Safe) and functions so that the operation can be continued even if the signal circuit of the main electronically controlled input/output parts is damaged.

Even if the electronic circuit is normal, the fail-safe mode may start under special conditions (such as when the brake pedal is depressed suddenly from a hard wheel spin status to stop the rotation of wheels). In this case, turn the ignition switch OFF and back to ON after 5 seconds to resume the normal shift pattern.

Consequently, the customer's vehicle may already return to the normal condition. Refer to <u>TM-208</u>. "<u>Diagnosis Flow"</u>.

1st fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle can stop safely, to prompt the driver to stop if the malfunction occurs and to shift to 2nd Fail-Safe early. It shifts to 2nd Fail-Safe or Final Fail-Safe after the vehicle stopped.
2nd fail-safe	The mode that the vehicle shifts to Final Fail-Safe without changing the behavior, by identifying the malfunctioning parts in the condition that the driving force required for the driving is secured.
Final fail-safe	 Selects the shifting pattern that the malfunctioning parts identified at 1st and 2nd Fail-Safe are not used, and then secure the driving force that is required for the driving. The mode that the shifting performance does not decrease by normal shift control.

FAIL-SAFE FUNCTION

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0615	_	Starter is disabled	arter is disabled —	
P0705	_	 Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) 30 km/h (19MPH) or less Lock-up is prohibited The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited Shift position indicator is switched OFF Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) Back-up lamp is OFF Large shift shock 		 Fixed in the "D" position (The shifting can be performed) 30 km/h (19MPH) or less Lock-up is prohibited The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 - 7 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited Shift position indicator is switched OFF Starter relay is switched OFF (starter is disabled) Back-up lamp is OFF Large shift shock
P0710	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed
F0710	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited
P0717	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed
10717	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited
P0720	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 • Only downshift can be performed • Manual mode is prohibited • Treat the vehicle speed that the vehicle speed signal receives as positive		_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed
	Between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 - 7	 Fix the gear at driving Manual mode is prohibited Treat the vehicle speed that the vehicle speed signal receives as positive 	_	Manual mode is prohibited

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
P0729 P0731	Neutral malfunction between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 and 7	Locks in 4GRManual mode is prohibitedNeutral		 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0732 P0733 P0734 P0735 P1734	Other than the above	 Driving with the gear ratio between 1GR and 2GR Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR Locks in 3GR Locks in 4GR Fix the gear while driving Manual mode is prohibited Neutral 	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0730	_	Manual mode is prohibited Neutral	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0740	_	Lock-up is prohibitedSlip lock-up is prohibited	_	Lock-up is prohibited Slip lock-up is prohibited
P0744	_	Lock-up is prohibitedSlip lock-up is prohibited	_	Lock-up is prohibitedSlip lock-up is prohibited
P0750 P0775 P0795 P2713 P2722 P2731 P2807	_	 Locks in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR Manual mode is prohibited 		 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 - 5 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 - 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P0780	_	Manual mode is prohibited Neutral	_	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited
P1705	_	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited 	 Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited 	Downshift when accelerator ped- al is depressed is prohibited Upshift when accelerator pedal is released is prohibited Manual mode is prohibited
P1730	_	 Neutral Driving with the gear ratio between 2GR and 3GR Locks in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR Manual mode is prohibited 	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	 Locks in 1GR The shifting between the gears of 2 - 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 3 - 4 can be performed The shifting between the gears of 4 - 5 - 6 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited

DTC	Vehicle condition	Vehicle behavior for 1st fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for 2nd fail-safe	Vehicle behavior for final fail-safe
	Paddle switch mal- function	Only the paddle switch is prohibited	_	Only the paddle switch is prohibited
P1815	Gate switch malfunction	Only the gate switch is prohibited	_	Only the gate switch is prohibited
	Malfunction of both switches	Manual mode is prohibited	_	Manual mode is prohibited
U1000	Between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3	 The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Manual mode is prohibited 	_	The shifting between the gears of 1 - 2 - 3 can be performed Line pressure is set to the maxi-
01000	Between the gears of 4 - 5 -6 - 7	Fix the gear at driving Manual mode is prohibited	_	mum hydraulic pressure Manual mode is prohibited
P0720 and P1721	_	Locks in 5GR	_	Locks in 5GR

Protection Control

INFOID:0000000004040780

The TCM becomes the protection control status temporarily to protect the safety when the safety of TCM and transmission is lost. It automatically returns to the normal status if the safety is secured. The TCM has the following protection control.

REVERSE INHIBIT CONTROL

Intercepts the torque transmission and shift to the neutral status if the selector lever is shifted to "R" position while the vehicle moves forward at the vehicle speed 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more.

Malfunction detection condition	Vehicle speed: 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more
Control at malfunction	Neutral
Normal return condition	Vehicle speed: 8 km/h (5 MPH) or less
Normal return condition	Engine speed: 2,200 rpm or less
Vehicle behavior	The torque transmission cannot be performed There is a shock just before a vehicle stop

1ST ENGINE BRAKE PROTECTION CONTROL

Controls the engine brake so as not to make effective by turning the front brake solenoid output to OFF when each solenoid becomes the electricity pattern of 1st engine brake during driving at the vehicle speed 25 km/h or more in any positions other than "R" position or 1GR.

Malfunction detection condition	Select lever and gear: Except for "R" position and 1GR and Vehicle speed: More than 25 km/h (16 MPH)
Control at malfunction	Front brake solenoid output signal; OFF
Normal return condition	Other than malfunction detection condition
Vehicle behavior	Does not exist

TCM HIGH TEMPERATURE PROTECTION CONTROL

Limit the accelerator opening and forcibly control the vehicle to the low torque driving when the electronic substrate in TCM reaches the high temperature.

Malfunction detection condition	TCM electronic substrate temperature • 145°C (293°F) and 120 seconds or • 150°C (302°F)
Control at malfunction	Accelerator opening: 0.5/8 or less

Normal return condition	 TCM electronic substrate temperature: Less than 140°C (284°F) and Vehicle speed: 5 km/h (3 MPH) or less
Vehicle behavior	Accelerator opening: output torque of approximately 0.5/8

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:0000000004040781

Α

В

Ν

Р

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the following priority chart.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)	
1	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM
	 P0615 STATER RELAY P0705 T/M RANGE SWITCH A P0710 FLUID TEMP SENSOR A P0717 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR 	E
2	 P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER P0745 PC SOLENOID A P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID A P0775 PC SOLENOID B 	F
	 P0795 PC SOLENOID C P2713 PC SOLENOID D P2722 PC SOLENOID E P2731 PC SOLENOID F P2807 PC SOLENOID G 	G
3	 P0729 6GR INCORRECT RATIO P0730 INCORRECT GR RATIO P0731 1GR INCORRECT RATIO P0732 2GR INCORRECT RATIO P0733 3GR INCORRECT RATIO P0734 4GR INCORRECT RATIO 	I
· ·	 P0735 5GR INCORRECT RATIO P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER P0780 SHIFT P1730 INTERLOCK P1734 7GR INCORRECT RATIO 	J K
4	 P0725 ENGINE SPEED P1705 TP SENSOR P1721 VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL P1815 M-MODE SWITCH 	L

DTC Index

NOTE:

If DTC "U1000" is displayed with other DTC, first perform the trouble diagnosis for "U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT". Refer to <u>TM-270, "Description"</u>.

Items	רם		
(CONSULT-III screen terms)	MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	CONSULT-III only "TRANSMISSION"	Reference
STARTER RELAY	_	P0615	<u>TM-271</u>
T/M RANGE SWITCH A	P0705	P0705	<u>TM-273</u>
FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	P0710	P0710	<u>TM-274</u>
INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	P0717	P0717	<u>TM-276</u>
OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	P0720	P0720	<u>TM-278</u>
ENGINE SPEED	_	P0725	<u>TM-280</u>
6GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0729	P0729	<u>TM-282</u>

	DT	C*2	
Items (CONSULT-III screen terms)	MIL*1, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	CONSULT-III only "TRANSMISSION"	Reference
INCORRECT GR RATIO	P0730	P0730	TM-284
1GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0731	P0731	TM-285
2GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0732	P0732	<u>TM-287</u>
3GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0733	P0733	TM-289
4GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0734	P0734	TM-291
5GR INCORRECT RATIO	P0735	P0735	<u>TM-293</u>
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0740	P0740	TM-295
TORQUE CONVERTER	P0744	P0744	TM-297
PC SOLENOID A	P0745	P0745	<u>TM-298</u>
SHIFT SOLENOID A	P0750	P0750	TM-299
PC SOLENOID B	P0775	P0775	<u>TM-300</u>
SHIFT	P0780	P0780	TM-301
PC SOLENOID C	P0795	P0795	TM-302
TP SENSOR	_	P1705	TM-303
VEHICLE SPEED SIGNAL	_	P1721	TM-305
INTERLOCK	P1730	P1730	<u>TM-307</u>
7GR INCORRECT RATIO	P1734	P1734	<u>TM-309</u>
M-MODE SWITCH	_	P1815	<u>TM-311</u>
PC SOLENOID D	P2713	P2713	<u>TM-317</u>
PC SOLENOID E	P2722	P2722	<u>TM-318</u>
PC SOLENOID F	P2731	P2731	<u>TM-319</u>
PC SOLENOID G	P2807	P2807	TM-320
CAN COMM CIRCUIT	U1000	U1000	<u>TM-270</u>

^{*1:} Refer to TM-263, "Diagnosis Description".

IGN COUNTER

IGN counter indicates the number of items that ignition switch is turned ON after DTC is detected.

- CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3...38 \rightarrow 39 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF \rightarrow ON.
- The number is fixed to 39 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 39.
- Except for CAN malfunction
- The number is 0 when a malfunction is detected now.
- The number increases like 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3...254 \rightarrow 255 after returning to the normal condition whenever ignition switch OFF \rightarrow ON.
- The number is fixed to 255 until self-diagnosis results are erased if it is over 255.

^{*2:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

Α

В

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1. **CAUTION:**

If any malfunction occurs in the RE7R01A transmission, replace the A/T assembly.

												Dia	gno	stic	iten	1										
	Symptom						Vehicle speed signal	Accelerator pedal position sensor	Engine speed signal	Input speed sensor	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Transmission range switch	Line pressure solenoid valve	Torque converter solenoid valve	Low brake solenoid valve	Front brake solenoid valve	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	Input clutch solenoid valve	Direct clutch solenoid valve	2346 brake solenoid valve	Anti-interlock solenoid valve	CAN communication	TM E F			
					TM-370	TM-278	TM-305	TM-303	TM-280	TM-276	TM-274	TM-273	TM-298	TM-295	TM-318	TM-302	TM-317	TM-300	TM-320	TM-319	TM-299	TM-270	1			
		Shift point is high in "D" position.				1		2			3															
		Shift point is low in "D" position.				1		2																		
				→ "D" position	3			6	5		5	4	2		1						2	5	J			
						→ "R" position	3			6	5		5	4	2						1			5		
						1GR ⇔ 2GR		3		1	5	3	3									2		4	K	
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		3		1	5	3	3								2			4	11			
				3GR ⇔ 4GR		3		1	5	3	3				2		2					4				
	Driving		When	4GR ⇔ 5GR		3		1	5	3	3							2		2		4	L			
	perfor- mance	Large shock	shift- ing	5GR ⇔ 6GR		3		1	5	3	3								2	2		4				
Poor perfor-		oour	gears	6GR ⇔ 7GR		3		1	5	3	3					2				2		4	M			
mance							Downshift when accelerator pedal is depressed		2		1	4	2	2											3	
				Upshift when accelerator pedal is released		2		1	4	2	2											3	Ν			
				Lock-up		3		1	3	3	3			2								4	0			
		Judder		Lock-up				2	1	1	4			3									0			
		In "R" position				2			1																	
	Strange	In "N" position				2			1														Р			
	Zarigo	Strange noise		In "D" position		2			1																	
				Engine at idle		2			1																	

											Dia	gno	stic	item									
	Symptom					Input speed sensor	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Battery voltage	transmission range switch	Manual mode switch	Stop lamp switch	Line pressure solenoid valve	Torque converter solenoid valve	Low brake solenoid valve	Front brake solenoid valve	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	Input clutch solenoid valve	Direct clutch solenoid valve	2346 brake solenoid valve	Anti-interlock solenoid valve	CAN communication		
				TM-278	TM-280	TM-276	TM-274	TM-322	TM-273	TM-311	TM-332	TM-298	TM-295	TM-318	TM-302	TM-317	TM-300	TM-320	TM-319	TM-299	TM-270		
-			Locks in 1GR	1											1		1		1				
				Locks in 5GR					1														
					1GR → 2GR	1											1		1		1		
								2GR → 3GR															1
			3GR → 4GR	1		1	1							1	1	1	1				1		
			4GR → 5GR															1	1				
		"D" posi- tion	5GR → 6GR															1					
			6GR → 7GR											1	1	1	1			1			
Func-	Gear		5GR → 4GR														1						
tion trou-	does no		4GR → 3GR											1		1				1			
ble	change		3GR → 2GR						1									1					
			2GR → 1GR						1									1	1				
			Does not lock-up	1	1	1	1	3	4		2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		
			1GR ⇔ 2GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		
			2GR ⇔ 3GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		
		"M" posi-	3GR ⇔ 4GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		
		tion	4GR ⇔ 5GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		
			5GR ⇔ 6GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		
			6GR ⇔ 7GR	2		2	2		2	1		2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2		

-											D	iagr	osti	c ite	em						—
Symptom							Engine speed signal	Input speed sensor	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Transmission range switch	Manual mode switch	Line pressure solenoid valve	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Low brake solenoid valve	Front brake solenoid valve	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	Input clutch solenoid valve	Direct clutch solenoid valve	2346 brake solenoid valve	Anti-interlock solenoid valve	CAN communication
					TM-370	TM-278	TM-280	TM-276	TM-274	TM-273	TM-311	TM-298	TM-295	TM-318	TM-302	TM-317	TM-300	TM-320	TM-319	TM-299	TM-270
				1GR ⇔ 2GR		3	3	3	4			1							1		2
				2GR ⇔ 3GR		3	3	3	4			1						1			2
		Slip	When shift-	3GR ⇔ 4GR		3	3	3	4			1		1		1				1	2
		Siip	ing gears	4GR ⇔ 5GR		3	3	3	4			1					1		1		2
				5GR ⇔ 6GR		3	3	3	4			1						1	1		2
Func-	_			6GR ⇔ 7GR		3	3	3	4			1			1				1		2
tion trou-	Poor shifting		"D" position -	· "M" position		4	4	4	5	3	1	2									3
ble	3	_		7GR → 6GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2			2				2		3
		En- gine		6GR → 5GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2						2	2		3
		brake	"M" position	5GR → 4GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2					2		2		3
		does not	IVI POSITION	4GR → 3GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2		2		2				2	3
		work		3GR → 2GR		4	4	4	5	3	1	2						2			3
				$2GR \rightarrow 1GR$		4	4	4	5	3	1	2							2		3

В

С

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

										D	iagr	nosti	ic ite	em						
		Symptom		TM-370 Control linkage	TM-278 Output speed sensor	TM-280 Engine speed signal	TM-276 Input speed sensor	TM-274 A/T fluid temperature sensor	TM-273 Transmission range switch	TM-311 Manual mode switch	TM-298 Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-295 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-318 Low brake solenoid valve	TM-302 Front brake solenoid valve	TM-317 High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	TM-300 Input clutch solenoid valve	TM-320 Direct clutch solenoid valve	TM-319 2346 brake solenoid valve	TM-299 Anti-interlock solenoid valve	TM-270 CAN communication
			With selector lever in "D" position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3	3	3	4			1		1						1	2
	Poor power trans-		With selector lever in "R" position, acceleration is extremely poor.	5	3	3	3	4			1						1		1	2
		Slip	While starting off by accelerating in 1st, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1						1	2
	mis- sion	J.,	While accelerating in 2GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1					1	1	2
Func- tion trou-			While accelerating in 3GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1		1				1	1		2
ble			While accelerating in 4GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1		1	1		2
			While accelerating in 5GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1	1	1		1	2
			While accelerating in 6GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1				1	1		1	1	2
	Poor power	C:-	While accelerating in 7GR, engine races.		3	3	3	4			1			1	1	1			1	2
	trans- mis-	Slip	Lock-up		3	3	3	4			1	1								2
	sion		No creep at all.								1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	
			Extremely large creep.			1														

								Diagnostic item													
Symptom						Engine speed signal	Battery voltage	Transmission range switch	Stop lamp switch	Line pressure solenoid valve	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Low brake solenoid valve	Front brake solenoid valve	High and low reverse clutch solenoid valve	Input clutch solenoid valve	Direct clutch solenoid valve	2346 brake solenoid valve	Anti-interlock solenoid valve	Starter relay	B C TM	
			TM-370 Control linkage	TM-278 Output speed sensor	$\overline{\text{TM-303}}$ Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-280	TM-322 E	TM-273 T	TM-332 S	TM-298	TM-295 T	TM-318	TM-302 F	TM-317 F	TM-300	TM-320	TM-319 2	TM-299 /	TM-271 S	F	
		Vehicle cannot run in all position.	3					2		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1			
		Driving is not possible in "D" position.	3					2		1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1		G	
	Power transmis- sion cannot be	Driving is not possible in "R" position.	3					2		1						1		1		Н	
		Engine stall		3	4	4	5		2		1										
	performed	Engine stalls when selector lever shifted "N" \rightarrow "D" or "R".		3	4	4		2			1									I	
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.	3				1	2											1		
Function trouble		Engine starts in position other than "N" or "P".	3					2											1	J	
		Vehicle does not enter parking condition.	1					2												K	
		Parking condition is not cancelled.	1					2												1 4	
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position.	1					2													
	Poor operation	Vehicle moves forward with the "R" position.	1					2												L	
		Vehicle runs with A/T in "P" position.	1					2													
		Vehicle moves backward with the "D" position.	1					2												M	

Ν

0

Ρ

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the "SRS AIR BAG".
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

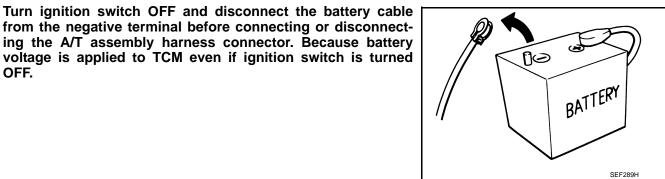
WARNING:

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the ignition ON or engine running, DO NOT use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

General Precautions

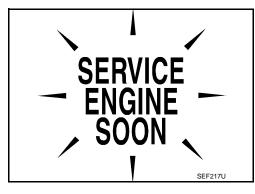
• Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before connecting or disconnecting the A/T assembly harness connector. Because battery

OFF.



INFOID:0000000004040785

- Perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS. If the repair is completed DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE".
- Always use the specified brand of ATF. Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper not cloth rags during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the ATF.
- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



PRECAUTIONS

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)] < PRECAUTION >

- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free paper or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the A/T is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Never use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Clean or replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to TM-361, "Service Notice or Precaution".
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the ATF is drained. Old ATF will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.
 - Always follow the procedures under "Changing" when changing ATF. Refer to TM-363, "Changing".
- Occasionally, the parking gear may be locked with the torque insufficiently released, when stopping the vehicle by shifting the selector lever from "D" or "R" to "P" position with the brake pedal depressed. In this case, the shock with a thud caused by the abrupt release of torque may occur when shifting the selector lever from "P" position to other positions.

However, this symptom is not a malfunction resulting the damage of parts.

Service Notice or Precaution

ATF COOLER SERVICE

If ATF contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), or if an A/T is repaired, overhauled, or replaced, inspect and clean the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator or replace the radiator. Flush cooler lines using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair. For A/T fluid cooler cleaning procedure, refer to TM-179. "Cleaning". For radiator replacement, refer to CO-39, "Exploded View".

TM

В

F

K

L

N

Р

INFOID:0000000004040786

TM-361 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Commercial Service Tool

INFOID:0000000004040787

Tool number Tool name		Description
B2318N3301* Vacuum hose Inside dia.: 3.5 mm (0.14 in) Outside dia.: 7.5 mm (0.30 in) Length: 5.0 m (16.4 ft)	JSDIA0862ZZ	A/T fluid changing and adjustment
Power tool	PBIC0190E	Loosening bolts and nuts

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Α

В

TM

Е

Н

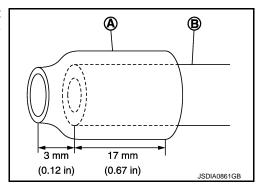
K

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

A/T FLUID

Changing INFOID:0000000005151189

- 1st Step
- Cut the vacuum hose (B2318N3301) (A) by 20 mm (0.79 in) to fit in at the top of the ATF exchanger pipe (B) as shown in the figure.



2. 2nd Step

- Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less.
- b. Lift up the vehicle.
- Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF.
- d. When the ATF starts to drop, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.

NOTE:

Never replace drain plug and drain plug gasket with new ones yet.

- e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- Insert the own made tube into the overflow plug hole, and then fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/ 8 Imp qt) of the ATF.
- Temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.

CAUTION:

Quickly remove the own made tube from the overflow plug hole. Otherwise, the ATF may leak.

- Lift down the vehicle.
- i. Start the engine and wait for approximately 3 minutes.
- j. Stop the engine.
- 3. 3rd Step
- Repeat the "2nd Step". a.
- Final Step
- Use CONSULT-III to check that the ATF temperature is 40°C (104°F) or less. a.
- Lift up the vehicle.
- Remove the drain plug from the oil pan, and then drain the ATF. C.
- d. When the ATF starts to drop, temporarily tighten the drain plug to the oil pan.

- Tighten the drain plug into the oil pan to the specified torque.
- Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.
- e. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- Insert the own made tube into the overflow plug hole, and then fill approximately 3 liters (3-1/8 US qt, 2-5/ 8 Imp qt) of the ATF.
- Temporarily tighten the overflow plug to the oil pan.

CAUTION:

Quickly remove the own made tube from the overflow plug hole. Otherwise, the ATF may leak.

- h. Lift down the vehicle.
- i. Start the engine.
- Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F).

L

Ν

Р

TM-363 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

NOTE:

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of Data Monitor using CONSULT-III.

- k. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- I. Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- m. Lift up the vehicle when the ATF temperature reaches 40°C (104°F), and then remove the overflow plug from the oil pan.
- n. When the ATF starts to drop, tighten the overflow plug into the oil pan to the specified torque.

CAUTION:

Never reuse overflow plug.

ATF : Refer to <u>TM-387</u>, "General Specification".

Fluid capacity : Refer to <u>TM-387</u>, "General Specification".

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration in driveability and A/ T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- When filling ATF, be careful not to scatter heat generating parts such as exhaust.
- Never reuse drain plug gasket.

Drain plug - tightening torque : Refer to TM-376, "Exploded

View".

Overflow plug - tightening torque : Refer to TM-376, "Exploded

View".

Adjustment INFOID:000000005151190

CAUTION:

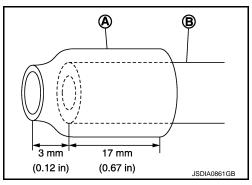
Always maintain the ATF temperature within between 35°C (95°F) and 45°C (113°F) while checking with CONSULT-III when the ATF level adjustment is performed.

- Cut the vacuum hose (B2318N3301) (A) by 20 mm (0.79 in) to fit in at the top of the ATF exchanger pipe (B) as shown in the figure.
- 2. Start the engine.
- 3. Make the ATF temperature approximately 40°C (104°F). **NOTE:**

The ATF level is greatly affected by the temperature. Always check the ATF temperature on "ATF TEMP 1" of Data Monitor using CONSULT-III.

- 4. Park vehicle on level surface and set parking brake.
- Shift the selector lever through each gear position. Leave selector lever in "P" position.
- 6. Lift up the vehicle.
- Check the ATF leakage from transmission.
- 8. Remove overflow plug from oil pan.
- 9. Insert the own made tube into the overflow plug hole, and then fill approximately 0.5 liters (4/8 US qt, 4/8 lmp qt) of the ATF.
- 10. Check that the ATF leaks when removing the own made tube from the overflow plug hole. If the ATF does not leak, refill the ATF.
- 11. When the ATF starts to drop, tighten the overflow plug into the oil pan to the specified torque. **CAUTION:**

Never reuse overflow plug.



A/T FLUID

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Overflow plug - tightening torque : Refer to <u>TM-376, "Exploded View"</u>.

В

Α

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Ρ

A/T FLUID COOLER

Cleaning INFOID:000000004040789

Whenever an A/T is replaced, the A/T fluid cooler mounted in the radiator must be inspected and cleaned. Metal debris and friction material, if present, can become trapped in the A/T fluid cooler. This debris can contaminate the newly serviced A/T or, in severe cases, can block or restrict the flow of ATF. In either case, malfunction of the newly serviced A/T may result.

Debris, if present, may build up as ATF enters the cooler inlet. It will be necessary to back flush the cooler through the cooler outlet in order to flush out any built up debris.

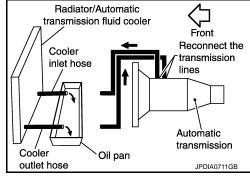
CLEANING PROCEDURE

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- 2. Identify the inlet and outlet fluid cooler hoses.
- 3. Disconnect the A/T fluid cooler inlet and outlet rubber hoses from the steel cooler tubes or by-pass valve.

NOTE:

Replace the cooler hoses if rubber material from the hose remains on the tube fitting.

4. Allow any ATF that remains in the cooler hoses to drain into the oil pan.

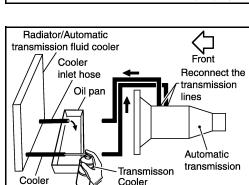


[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

 Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

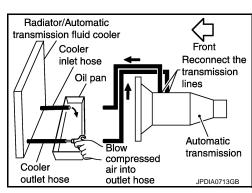
- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
- Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 7. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and of the cooler outlet hose.
- 9. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 three additional times.
- 11. Position an oil pan under the banjo bolts that connect the A/T fluid cooler steel lines to the A/T.
- 12. Remove the banjo bolts.
- 13. Flush each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T by spraying Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream for 5 seconds.
- 14. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through each steel line from the cooler side back toward the A/T for 10 seconds to force out any remaining ATF.
- 15. Ensure all debris is removed from the steel cooler lines.
- 16. Ensure all debris is removed from the banjo bolts and fittings.
- 17. Perform "DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE".



Cleaner

JPDIA0712GB

outlet hose



DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE

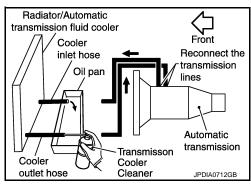
NOTE:

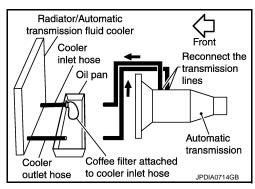
Insufficient cleaning of the cooler inlet hose exterior may lead to inaccurate debris identification.

- 1. Position an oil pan under the A/T inlet and outlet cooler hoses.
- Clean the exterior and tip of the cooler inlet hose.
- Insert the extension adapter hose of a can of Transmission Cooler Cleaner (Nissan P/N 999MP-AM006) into the cooler outlet hose.

CAUTION:

- Wear safety glasses and rubber gloves when spraying the Transmission Cooler Cleaner.
- Spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner only with adequate ventilation.
- · Avoid contact with eyes and skin.
- Never breath vapors or spray mist.
- 4. Hold the hose and can as high as possible and spray Transmission Cooler Cleaner in a continuous stream into the cooler outlet hose until ATF flows out of the cooler inlet hose for 5 seconds.
- 5. Tie a common white, basket-type coffee filter to the end of the cooler inlet hose.

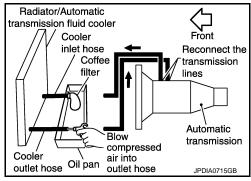


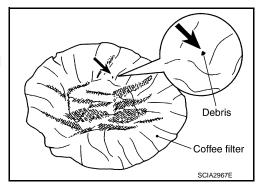


- 6. Insert the tip of an air gun into the end of the cooler outlet hose.
- Wrap a shop rag around the air gun tip and end of cooler outlet hose.
- 8. Blow compressed air regulated to 5 to 9 kg/cm² (71 to 128 psi) through the cooler outlet hose to force any remaining ATF into the coffee filter.
- 9. Remove the coffee filter from the end of the cooler inlet hose.
- 10. Perform "INSPECTION PROCEDURE".

INSPECTION PROCEDURE

- Inspect the coffee filter for debris.
- a. If small metal debris less than 1 mm (0.040 in) in size or metal powder is found in the coffee filter, this is normal. If normal debris is found, the A/T fluid cooler/radiator can be re-used and the procedure is ended.





TM

Α

В

F

G

Н

K

L

Ι\ /Ι

Ν

0

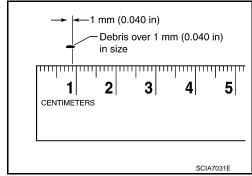
Ρ

A/T FLUID COOLER

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

b. If one or more pieces of debris are found that are over 1 mm (0.040 in) in size and/or peeled clutch facing material is found in the coffee filter, the A/T fluid cooler is not serviceable. The A/T fluid cooler/radiator must be replaced and the inspection procedure is ended. Refer to CO-39, "Exploded View".



Inspection INFOID:000000004040790

After performing all procedures, ensure that all remaining oil is cleaned from all components.

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000004040791

INSPECTION

- Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary.
- Drive for about 10 minutes to warm up the vehicle so that the A/T fluid temperature is 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F). Inspect the amount of ATF. Replenish if necessary.
- Securely engage the parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 4. Start the engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in "D" position.
- 5. Gradually press down the accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
- 6. Quickly read off the stall speed, then quickly release the accelerator pedal. **CAUTION:**

Never hold down the accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed: Refer to TM-388, "Stall Speed".

- 7. Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- 8. Cool down the ATF.

CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

9. Repeat steps 5 through 8 with selector lever in "R" position.

JUDGMENT OF STALL TEST

<u> </u>	Selector lever position		Possible location of malfunction	
	"D" and "M"	"R"	Possible location of mailunction	
	Н	0	Low brake 1st one-way clutch 2nd one-way clutch	
Stall speed	0	н	Reverse brake 1st one-way clutch 2nd one-way clutch	
	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch	
	Н	Н	Line pressure low	

O: Stall speed within standard value position

Stall test standard value position

Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $1 \rightarrow 2$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $2 \rightarrow 3$	Slipping in 3GR, 4GR or 5GR	Direct clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $3 \rightarrow 4$	Slipping in 4GR, 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	High and low reverse clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $4 \rightarrow 5$	Slipping in 5GR, 6GR or 7GR	Input clutch slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $5 \rightarrow 6$	Slipping in 2GR, 3GR, 4GR or 6GR	2346 brake slippage
Does not shift-up "D" or "M" position $6 \rightarrow 7$	Slipping in 7GR	Front brake slippage

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

L

K

M

Ν

H: Stall speed higher than standard value

L: Stall speed lower than standard value

A/T POSITION

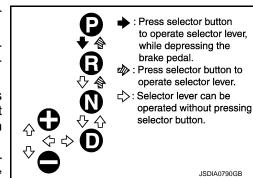
Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000004040793

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

INSPECTION

- 1. Place selector lever in "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON (engine stop).
- 2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- 3. Shift the selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Confirm that the selector lever stops at each position by feeling the engagement when it is moved through all the positions. Check whether or not the actual position the selector lever matches the position shown by the shift position indicator and the A/T body.
- 5. The method of operating the lever to individual positions correctly is shown in the figure.
- 6. When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", or "N" position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
- Confirm that the back-up lamps illuminate only when lever is placed in the "R" position. Confirm that the back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed against "R" position in the "P" or "N" position.
- 8. Confirm that the engine can only be started with the selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions. (With selector lever in the "P" position, engine can be started even when selector lever is moved forward and backward.)



- 9. Make sure that A/T is locked completely in "P" position.
- 10. DS mode must be indicated on the combination meter when the selector lever is shifted to the manual shift gate. When the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the DS mode, manual mode should be indicated on the combination meter.

In addition, a set shift position must be changed when the selector lever is shifted to the "+" or "-" side in the manual mode. (Only while driving.)

ADJUSTMENT

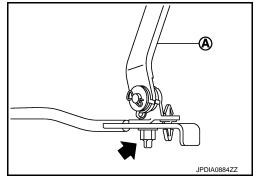
- Loosen nut (←).
- 2. Place manual lever and selector lever in "P" position.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to touch the control rod while pressing lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly.

NOTE:

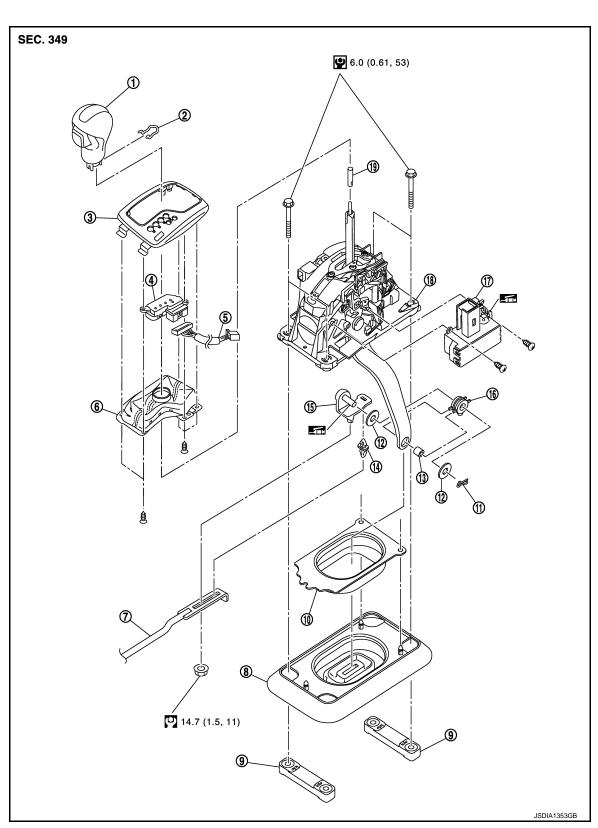
Press lower lever of A/T shift selector assembly with a force of approximately 1 kg (9.8 N).



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

Exploded View



С

Α

В

 TM

Е

G

F

Н

Κ

_

M

Ν

0

Selector lever knob

4. Selector lever position indicator

7. Control rod

10. Dust cover plate

13. Collar

16. Insulator

19. Adapter

2. Lock pin

5. Harness connector

8. Dust cover

11. Snap pin

14. Clip

17. Shift lock unit

3. Indicator plate

6. Insert finisher

9. Bracket

Washer

15. Pivot pin

18. A/T shift selector assembly

Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000004040816

REMOVAL

- Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector.
- Shift the selector lever to "N" position.
- 4. Remove knob cover (A) below selector lever downward.
- 5. Pull lock pin (1) out of selector lever knob (2).
- 6. Remove selector lever knob.
- Remove center console assembly. Refer to <u>IP-22</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

CAUTION:

When disconnecting selector lever position indicator connector from shift position switch, never twist or apply an excessive load to the connector.

- Remove the rear ventilator duct 1. Refer to <u>VTL-11, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 9. Disconnect A/T shift selector connector.
- 10. Remove harness clips from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 11. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- 12. Remove A/T shift selector assembly mounting bolts.
- 13. Slightly lift the A/T shift selector assembly (1) and slide it rightward. Then pull it out in the diagonally right direction.
- 14. Remove adapter from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 15. Remove dust cover and dust cover plate from A/T shift selector assembly.
- Remove dust cover from dust cover plate.
- 17. Remove shift lock unit from A/T shift selector assembly.
- 18. Remove brackets from vehicle floor panel.
- Remove selector lever position indicator from console finisher assembly:
- a. Remove indicator assembly from console finisher assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".
- b. Remove insert finisher from indicator assembly.
- c. Remove selector lever position indicator.

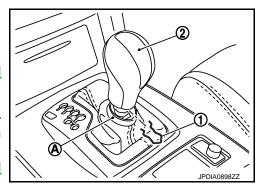
INSTALLATION

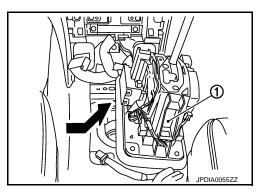
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing a collar) of the pivot pin.

- Refer to the followings when installing selector lever knob to A/T shift selector assembly.
- Insert lock pin to selector lever knob.
- Install selector lever knob over selector lever until a click is felt.





A/T SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

CAUTION:

- Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install it.
- Never push selector button.
- When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-370.</u> "Inspection and Adjustment".

Inspection INFOID:000000004040817

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions. Refer to TM-370, "Inspection and Adjustment".

TM

C

Α

В

Е

F

G

Н

.

Κ

L

M

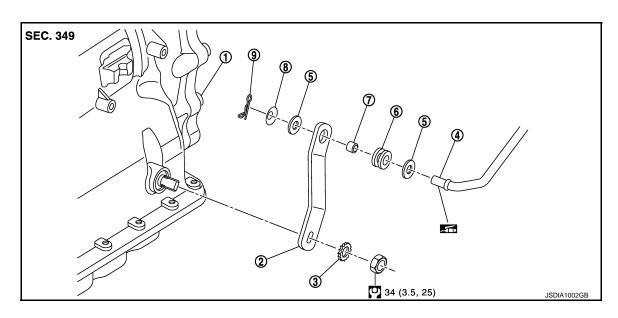
Ν

0

Ρ

CONTROL ROD

Exploded View



- 1. A/T assembly
- Control rod
- 7. Collar

- 2. Manual lever
- 5. Washer
- 8. Conical washer

- 3. Lock washer
- 6. Insulator
- Snap pin

Apply multi-purpose grease.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000004040819

REMOVAL

- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position.
- Disconnect A/T shift selector and control rod. Refer to <u>TM-371</u>, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove manual lever from A/T assembly.
- Remove control rod from manual lever.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Apply multi-purpose grease on the pin surface (that slides after installing collar) of the tip of the control rod.

When installing control rod to A/T shift selector assembly, refer to "ADJUSTMENT". Refer to <u>TM-370.</u>
 "Inspection and Adjustment".

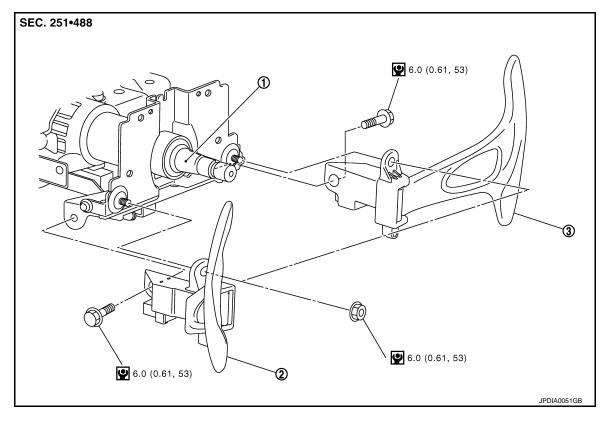
Inspection INFOID:000000004040820

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check A/T positions. Refer to TM-370, "Inspection and Adjustment".

PADDLE SHIFTER

Exploded View



- Steering column assembly
 Paddl Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.
- 2. Paddle shifter (shift-down)
- 3. Paddle shifter (shift-up)

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Remove steering column cover. Refer to <u>IP-11, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 2. Disconnect paddle shifter connectors from each paddle shifter.
- 3. Remove paddle shifter mounting bolts and nuts.
- Remove each paddle shifter from steering column assembly.

INSTALLATION

Revision: 2009 March

Install in the reverse order of removal.

TM-375

2009 FX35/FX50

Α

В

C

ΤM

Е

F

G

Н

INFOID:0000000004040822

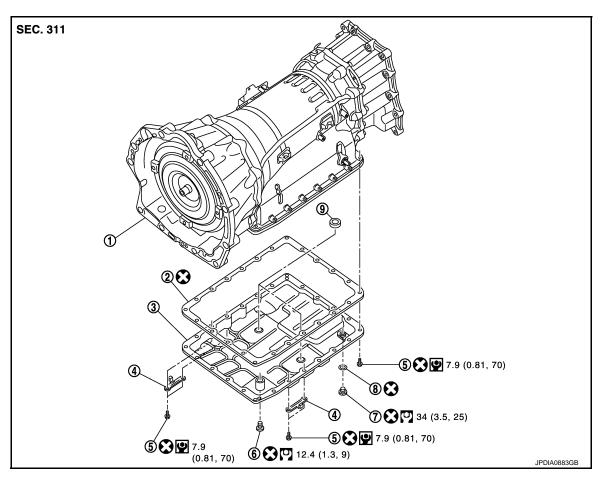
K

M

Ν

OIL PAN

Exploded View



- 1. A/T
- 4. Clip
- 7. Drain plug

- 2. Oil pan gasket
- 5. Oil pan mounting bolt
- 8. Drain plug gasket
- Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- 3. Oil pan
- 6. Overflow plug
- 9. Magnet

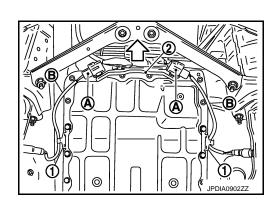
Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Drain ATF through drain plug.
- Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

- 3. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- 4. Remove bracket (2) from A/T assembly.



INFOID:0000000004040824

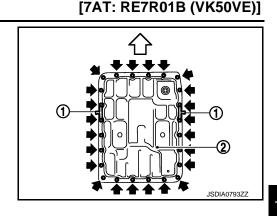
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

Remove clips (1).

 $\langle \neg$: Vehicle front

: Oil pan mounting bolt

- Remove oil pan (2) and oil pan gasket.
- Remove magnets from oil pan.



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse drain plug and drain plug gasket.
- Clean foreign materials (gear wear particles) that adhere on the inside of the oil pan and on the magnet, and then assemble.
- Refer to the followings when installing oil pan (2) (with oil pan gasket) and clips (1) to transmission case.

 $\langle \neg$: Vehicle front

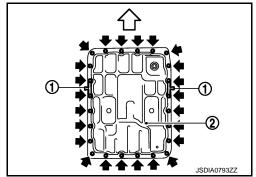
: Oil pan mounting bolt

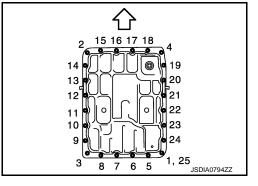
CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil pan gasket and oil pan mounting bolts.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from oil pan gasket mounting surface of transmission case and oil pan.
- Install oil pan gasket in the direction to align hole position.
- Tighten oil pan mounting bolts to the specified torque in numerical order shown in the figure after temporarily tightening them.

 $\langle \neg$: Vehicle front

 Pour ATF into A/T assembly after completing installation. Refer to TM-363, "Changing".



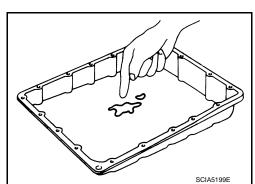


Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the ATF is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.

 If frictional material is detected, perform A/T fluid cooler cleaning. Refer to TM-366, "Cleaning".



INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check A/T fluid leakage.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

TM-377 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50 Α

В

TM

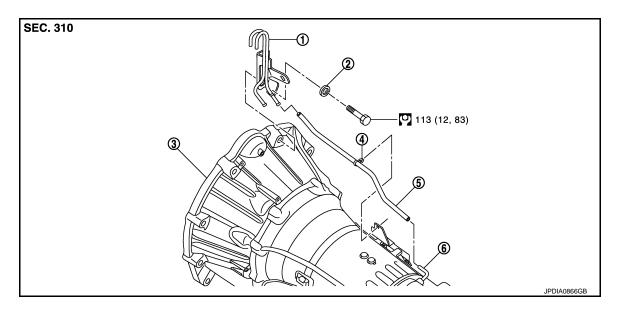
INFOID:0000000004040825

Ν

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-364, "Adjustment".

AIR BREATHER HOSE

Exploded View



1. Air breather vent

Clip

- 2. Spring washer
- Air breather hose
- A/T assembly
- 6. Air breather tube

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-109</u>, "VK50VE: Exploded View".
- 2. Remove exhaust mounting bracket and three way catalyst (right bank). Refer to EX-10, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove air breather hose.
- 4. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to <u>DLN-132</u>, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".
- 6. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

TM

Е

Α

В

C

0

Н

INFOID:0000000004040827

K

J

M

L

Ν

U

AIR BREATHER HOSE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

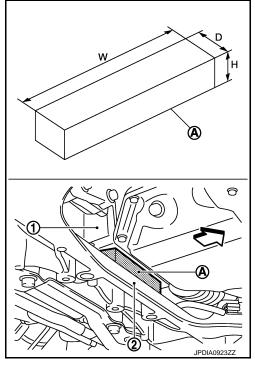
[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

7. Insert a wooden block (A) between oil pan (upper) (1) of engine and front suspension member (2).

W: 150 mm (5.91 in)
D: 30 mm (1.18 in)
H: 20 mm (0.79 in)

CAUTION:

- Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing air breather vent. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)
- After inserting wooden block, check it does not fall out easily.
- 8. Remove rear engine mounting member with a power tool. Refer to EM-196, "Exploded View".
- 9. Remove bolt fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
- 10. Remove air breather vent.

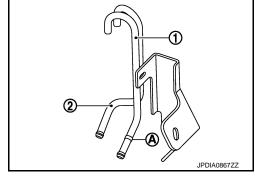


INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

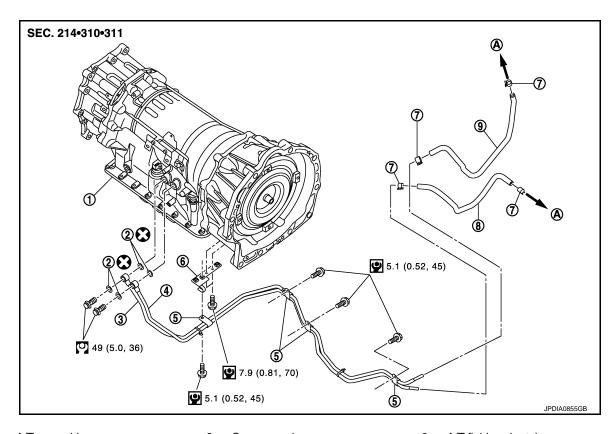
CAUTION:

- When installing air breather hose, be careful not to be crushed or blocked by folding or bending the hose.
- When inserting air breather hose to the air breather vent (for A/T) (1), be sure to insert it fully until its end reaches the spool (A) portion.
 - 2 : Air breather vent (for transfer)
- Install air breather hose to air breather vent (for A/T) so that the paint mark is facing upward.
- Ensure clips are securely installed to brackets when installing air breather hose to brackets.



FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

Exploded View INFOID:0000000004040828



- A/T assembly
- A/T fluid cooler tube
- Hose clamp 7.
- To radiator Α.

- 2. Copper washer
- 5. Clip
- A/T fluid cooler hose B 8.
- A/T fluid cooler tube
- 6. **Bracket**
- A/T fluid cooler hose A

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

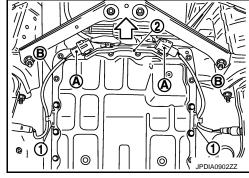
Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Shift the selector lever to "N" position, and release the parking brake.
- Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-177, "Exploded View". 2.
- Remove engine under cover with a power tool. Refer to EXT-31, "Exploded View".
- Remove A/T fluid cooler hose A and A/T fluid cooler hose B. 4.
- Disconnect heated oxygen sensor 2 harness connectors (A).

: Vehicle front

- 6. Remove heated oxygen sensor 2 harness (B) from clips (1).
- 7. Remove harness bracket (2) from A/T assembly. Refer to TM-384, "Exploded View".
- 8. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-109, "VK50VE: Exploded View".
- 9. Remove front drive shaft (right side). Refer to FAX-26, "Exploded View".
- 10. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from A/T assembly and engine assembly.
- 11. Plug up opening such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.



Α

В

TM

Н

K

INFOID:00000000004040829

Ν

M

TM-381 Revision: 2009 March 2009 FX35/FX50

FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 12. Remove clips and bracket.
- 13. Remove A/T fluid cooler tubes from the vehicle.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to bend A/T fluid cooler tubes.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

Never reuse copper washer.

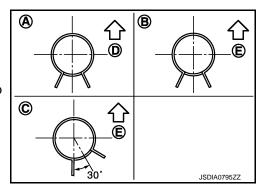
• Refer to the following when installing A/T fluid cooler hoses.

Hose name	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
A/T fluid cooler hose A	Radiator assembly side	Facing backward	A
A/T fluid coolei flose A	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В
A/T fluid cooler hose B	Radiator assembly side	Facing downward	С
	A/T fluid cooler tube side	Facing downward	В

^{*:} Refer to the illustrations for the specific position each hose clamp tab.

- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

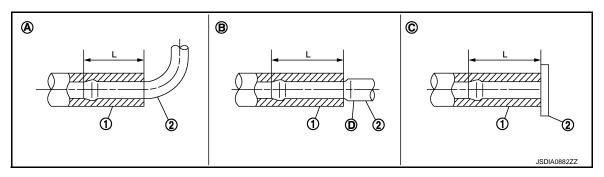
- When installing hose clamps center line of each hose clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Insert A/T fluid cooler hoses according to dimension (L) described below.

(1)	(2)	Tube type	Dimension (L)
	Radiator assembly side	А	End reaches the radius creve end.
A/T fluid cooler hose A	A/I fillid cooler fline side		30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]
	Radiator assembly side	С	Insert the hose until the hose touches the radiator.
A/T fluid cooler hose B	A/T fluid cooler tube side	В	30 mm (1.18 in) [End reaches the 2-stage bulge (D).]



FLUID COOLER SYSTEM

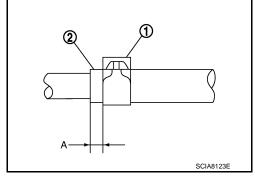
< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

- Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of A/T fluid cooler hoses (2) with dimension (A) from the hose edge.

Dimension A : 5 - 9 mm (0.20 - 0.35 in)

- Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge of fluid cooler tube.



INFOID:0000000004040830

Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION Check for A/T fluid leakage.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-364, "Adjustment".

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

G

Н

I

K

M

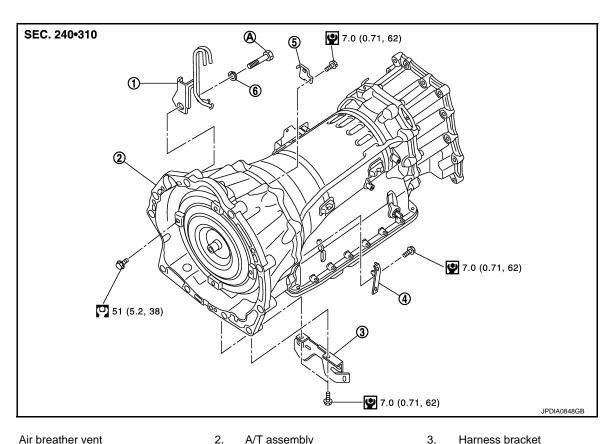
Ν

0

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

Exploded View INFOID:0000000004040837



1. Air breather vent A/T assembly

3.

Harness bracket 4.

- Harness bracket
- Spring washer

INFOID:0000000004040838

A. For tightening torque, Refer to TM-384, "Removal and Installation".

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

- When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the A/T assembly.
- Be careful not to damage sensor edge.
- Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing A/T assembly from the engine. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)
- 1. Shift the selector lever to "P" position, and then release the parking brake.
- 2. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove control rod from A/T shift selector. Refer to TM-371, "Exploded View".
- 4. Remove rear propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-132, "Exploded View".
- 5. Remove front propeller shaft. Refer to DLN-109, "VK50VE: Exploded View".
- Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from A/T assembly. Refer to EM-188, "Exploded View".
 - · Never subject it to impact by dropping or hitting it.
 - Never disassemble.

TRANSMISSION ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Α

В

TM

Н

- Never allow metal filings, etc. to get on the sensor's front edge magnetic area.
- Never place in an area affected by magnetism.
- 7. Remove rear plate cover. Refer to EM-188, "Exploded View".
- 8. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening bolts for drive plate and torque converter. **CAUTION:**

When turning the crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- Remove A/T fluid cooler tube from the A/T assembly and engine assembly. Refer to <u>TM-381</u>. "Exploded View".
- 10. Plug up openings such as the A/T fluid cooler tube hole.
- 11. Support A/T assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to allow it to collide against the drain plug.

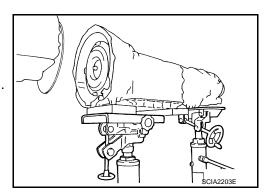
12. Insert a wooden block (A) between oil pan (upper) (1) of engine and front suspension member (2).

W : 150 mm (5.91 in D : 30 mm (1.18 in) H : 20 mm (0.79 in)

<□ : Vehicle front

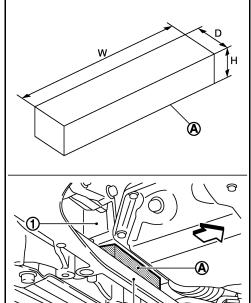
CAUTION:

- Always insert a wooden block between oil pan (upper) of engine and front suspension member when removing A/T assembly from the engine. (Because VVEL control shaft position sensor may be damaged by the interference between VVEL control shaft position sensor and dash panel if the operation is performed without the wooden block inserted.)
- After inserting wooden block, check it does not fall out easily.
- 13. Remove rear engine mounting member with power tool. Refer to EM-196, "Exploded View".
- Disconnect A/T assembly connector and AWD solenoid connector.
- 15. Remove harness and harness brackets.
- 16. Remove bolts fixing A/T assembly to engine assembly with power tool.
- 17. Remove air breather hose and air breather vent. Refer to TM-379, "Exploded View".
- 18. Remove A/T assembly with transfer assembly from vehicle. **CAUTION:**
 - Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
 - Secure A/T assembly to a transmission jack.
- 19. Remove transfer assembly from A/T assembly with power tool. Refer to <u>DLN-65</u>, "VK50VE: Exploded View".



INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal. **CAUTION:**



IV

JPDIA0923ZZ

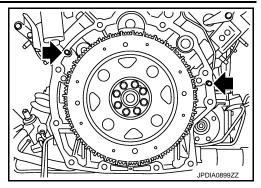
Ν

 \circ

Р

Revision: 2009 March TM-385 2009 FX35/FX50

Check fitting of dowel pin () when installing A/T assembly to engine assembly.

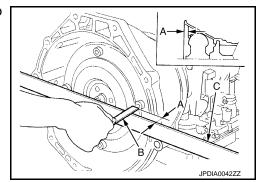


 When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, be sure to check dimension (A) to ensure it is within the reference value limit.

B : ScaleC : Straightedge

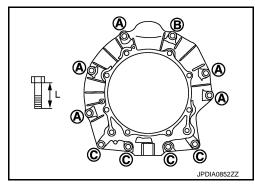
Dimension (A) : Refer to TM-388, "Torque Convert-

<u>er"</u>.



• When installing A/T assembly to the engine assembly, attach the fixing bolts in accordance with the following standard.

Bolt symbol	А	B [*]	С
Insertion direction	A/T assembly to engine assembly		
Number of bolts	5	1	4
Bolt length (L) mm (in)	70 (2.76)		65 (2.56)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	113 (12, 83)		74 (7.5, 55)



- *: Tightening the bolt with air breather vent and spring washer.
- Align the positions of tightening bolts for drive plate with those of the torque converter, and temporarily tighten the bolts. Then, tighten the bolts with the specified torque.
 CAUTION:
 - When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
 - When tightening the tightening bolts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, be sure to confirm the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to <u>EM-212</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
 - Rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that A/T rotates freely without binding after converter is installed to drive plate.

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000004040839

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the following items.

- A/T fluid leakage.
- A/T position. Refer to TM-370, "Inspection and Adjustment".

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Adjust A/T fluid level. Refer to TM-364, "Adjustment".

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

Transmission model code number		1XR0A, 1XR2A, 1XR2B, 1XR4D
Stall torque ratio		1.93 : 1
	1st	4.887
	2nd	3.170
Transmission gear ratio	3rd	2.027
	4th	1.412
	5th	1.000
	6th	0.864
	7th	0.775
	Reverse	4.041
Recommended fluid	,	Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF*1
Fluid capacity		11.3 liter (12 US qt, 10 Imp qt)*2

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF. Never mix with other ATF.
- Using ATF other than Genuine NISSAN Matic S ATF will cause deterioration driveability and A/T durability, and may damage the A/T, which is not covered by the INFINITI new vehicle limited warranty.
- *1: Refer to MA-12, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- *2: The fluid capacity is the reference value.

Vehicle Speed at Which Gear Shifting Occurs

Unit: km/h (MPH)

O a a a a a a iti a a	Throttle position		
Gear position	Full throttle	Half throttle	
$D1 \rightarrow D2$	50 - 54 (32 - 33)	19 – 23 (12 – 14)	
$D2 \rightarrow D3$	79 – 87 (50 – 54)	41 – 49 (26 – 30)	
D3 → D4	126 – 136 (79 – 84)	68 – 78 (43 – 48)	
D4 o D5	181 – 191 (113 – 118)	99 – 109 (62 – 67)	
D5 → D6	235 – 245 (147 – 152)	155 – 165 (97 – 102)	
$D6 \rightarrow D7$	250 – 260 (156 – 161)	206 – 216 (129 – 134)	
D7 o D6	240 – 250 (150 – 155)	162 – 172 (101 – 106)	
$D6 \rightarrow D5$	219 – 229 (137 – 142)	105 – 115 (66 – 71)	
$D5 \rightarrow D4$	165 – 175 (103 – 108)	53 – 63 (33 – 39)	
$D4 \rightarrow D3$	110 – 120 (69 – 74)	31 – 41 (20 – 25)	
D3 → D2	40 – 48 (25 – 29)	16 – 24 (10 – 14)	
$D2 \rightarrow D1$	16 – 20 (10 – 12)	7 – 11 (5 – 6)	

At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.

Revision: 2009 March TM-387 2009 FX35/FX50

Α

В

C

INFOID:0000000004040840

TM

_

F

G

INFOID:0000000004040841

Κ

Ν

0

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

[7AT: RE7R01B (VK50VE)]

Vehicle Speed at Which Lock-up Occurs/Releases

INFOID:0000000004040842

Throttle position	Vehicle speed	d km/h (MPH)
Throttle position	Lock-up ON	Lock-up OFF
Closed throttle	47 – 55 (30 – 34)	44 – 52 (28 – 32)
Half throttle	60 - 68 (38 - 42)	57 - 65 (36 - 40)

[•] At closed throttle, the accelerator opening is less than 1/8 condition. (Closed throttle position signal OFF)

Stall Speed

INFOID:0000000004040843

Stall speed	2,467 – 2,767 rpm

Input Speed Sensor

INFOID:0000000004040845

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Input speed sensor 1	When running at 34 km/h (21 MPH) in 3rd speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	0.8 kHz
Input speed sensor 2	When running at 52 km/h (32 MPH) in 5th speed witch the closed throttle position signal OFF.	1.3 kHz

Output Speed Sensor

INFOID:0000000004040846

Name	Condition	Data (Approx.)
Output speed sensor	When running at 20 km/h (12 MPH).	185 Hz

Torque Converter

INFOID:0000000004040847

	Dimension between end of converter housing and torque converter	24.0 mm (0.94 in)
--	---	-------------------

[•] At half throttle, the accelerator opening is 4/8 of the full opening.